

# AS3722

## Multi-Phase DCDC controller PMIC

### General Description

The AS3722 is a compact System PMU supporting up to 20 high current rails.

The device offers advanced power management functions. All necessary ICs and peripherals in a battery powered mobile device are supplied by the AS3722. It features 4 DCDC buck converters as well as 11 low noise LDOs. The different regulated supply voltages are programmable via the serial control interface. 3-4MHz operation with 0.47uH coils is reducing cost and PCB space.

AS3722 further features 3 DCDC buck controller which are ideal to support processor currents ranging from 5A up to 32A depending on the used power stages. The multi-phase topology operating on 3MHz ensures fast load transient responses and reduces the footprint for external components.

The single supply voltage may vary from 2.7V to 5.5V.

[Ordering Information](#) and [Content Guide](#) appear at end of datasheet.

### Key Benefits & Features

The benefits and features of AS3722, Multi-Phase DCDC controller PMIC are listed below:

**Figure 1:**  
**Added Value of Using AS3722**

| Benefits  | Features  |
|---|---|
| Compact design due to small coils for IO and memory voltage generation                | 4 DCDC step down regulators (3-4MHz) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>output (0.6V-3.35V; 1x5A, 1x2A, 2x1.5A)</li> </ul>  |
| High current generation with external power stages to minimize PMIC power dissipation | 3 DCDC step down controller <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DVM (0.6V-1.5V; 1x6A, 1x12A, 1x24A)</li> </ul>   |
| Multiple independent voltage rails for general purpose IO supplies                    | 11 universal LDOs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9x universal IO range(0.8-3.3V; 0.3A)</li> <li>1x low output range (0.6-1.5V; 0.3A)</li> <li>1x extended input range (0.8-1.2V; 0.3A)</li> </ul> |
| Ultra low-power oscillator and no external caps needed                                | RTC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1µA total power consumption</li> <li>Programmable alarm</li> <li>Auto wake-up, repeating alarms</li> <li>32kHz output to peripherals</li> </ul>                |

| Benefits  | Features  |
|---|---|
| Save supervision in HW which works also without a processor   | Supervisor with interrupt generation and selectable warning levels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Automatic battery monitoring</li> <li>• Automatic temperature monitoring</li> <li>• Automatic over-current monitoring</li> <li>• Power supply supervision for DCDC</li> </ul> |
| Flexible multi-purpose IOs for general control tasks  | General Purpose IOs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ADC input</li> <li>• Wake-up/stand-by input</li> <li>• PWM input/output</li> <li>• Low battery and power good status</li> </ul>  |
| Enables the processor to check the actual system state in detail  | ADC with internal and external sources  |
| Flexible and fast adaptation to different processors/applications   | OTP programmable Boot and Power-down sequence   |
| Power saving control according to the processor needs   | Stand-by function with programmable sequence and voltages   |
| Self-contained start-up and control for single and multi-cell battery applications. Safety shutdown feature | Control Interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I2C/SPI control lines with watchdog</li> <li>• ONKEY with 4/8s emergency shut-down</li> <li>• POR with RESET I/O</li> <li>• 5V pre-regulator enable</li> </ul>   |
| Dedicated packages for specific applications. Optimization for PCB cost or size                             | Package <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 124-pin CTBGA (8x8mm), 0.5mm pitch</li> <li>• 108-pin CSP (4.8x3.6mm), 0.4mm pitch</li> </ul>  |

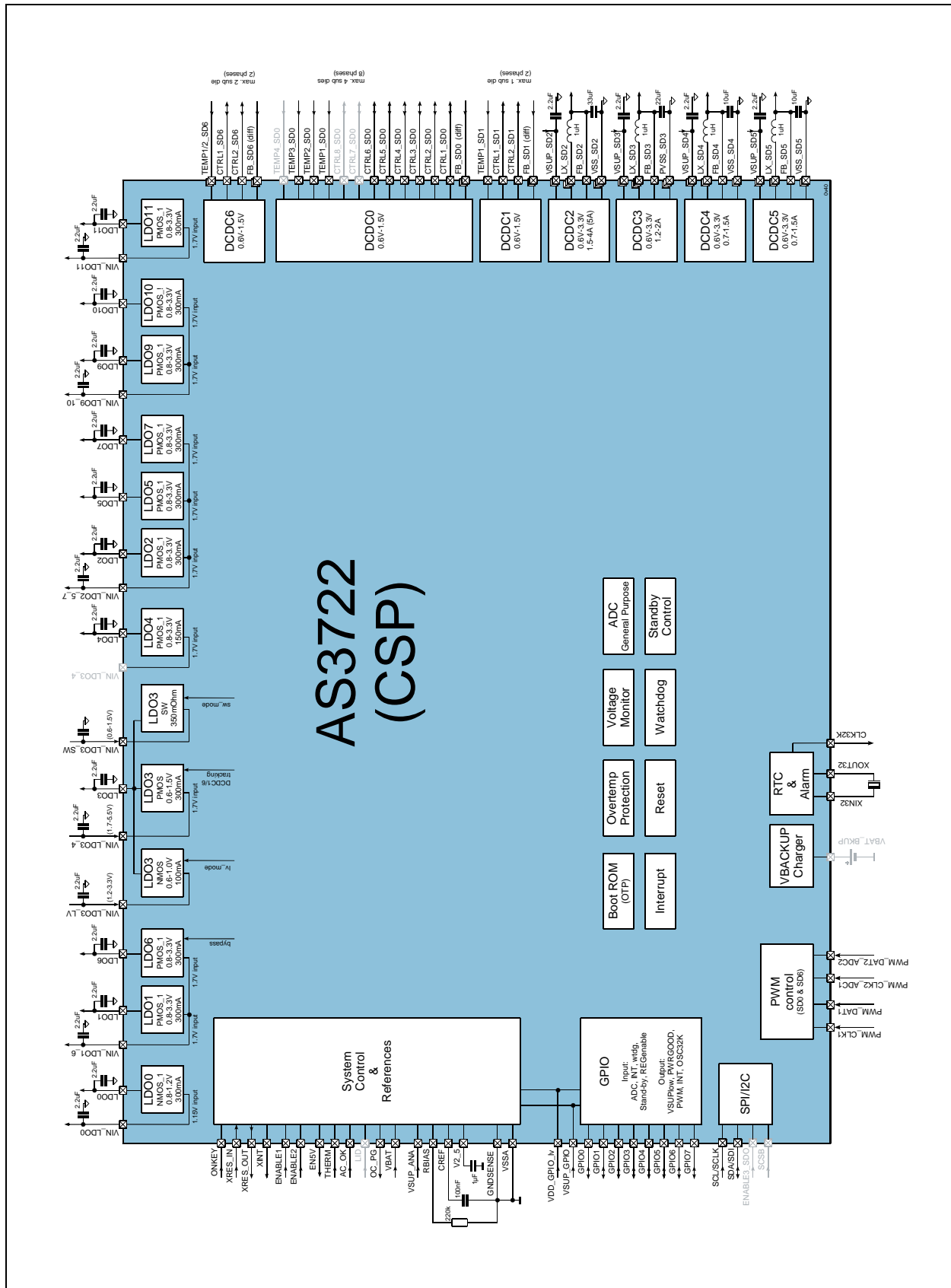
## Applications

The device is suitable for:

- Mobile Phones
- Tablet PCs
- NetBooks
- Portable Media Players
- Portable Navigation Devices
- Mobile Internet Devices



**Figure 3:**  
**AS3722 Block Diagram (CSP)**



**Block Diagram:** Shows the main function blocks of the AS3722 in CSP package.

## Pin Assignment

**Figure 4:**  
**Pin Assignment (BGA124)**

|   | 1             | 2                   | 3                  | 4                   | 5            | 6                   | 7          | 8                  | 9             | 10           | 11                    | 12                    | 13            | 14            |
|---|---------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|
| A | VSSA          | LDO4                | VIN_<br>LDO3_<br>4 | VIN_<br>LDO3_<br>SW | LDO9         | VIN_<br>LDO9_<br>10 | LDO6       | VIN_<br>LDO1_<br>6 | LDO2          | LDO5         | LDO7                  | VIN_<br>LDO2_<br>5_7  | LDO0          | VSSA          |
| B | VIN_<br>LDO11 |                     | GPIO4              | GPIO6               | LDO11        | VIN_<br>LDO3_<br>LV | LDO3       | LDO10              | LDO1          | ONKEY        | PWM_<br>CLK2_<br>ADC1 | PWM_<br>DAT2_<br>ADC2 |               | VIN_<br>LDO0  |
| C | XINT          | GPIO5               |                    |                     |              |                     |            |                    |               |              |                       |                       | CTRL1_<br>SD6 | CTRL2_<br>SD6 |
| D | CLK<br>32K    | GPIO7               |                    |                     | GPIO2        | GPIO0               | LID        | THERM              | PWM_<br>CLK1  | PWM_<br>DAT1 |                       |                       | CTRL1_<br>SD1 | CTRL2_<br>SD1 |
| E | OC_PG         | ENABLE<br>3_SDO     |                    | GPIO3               |              |                     |            |                    |               |              | ENABL<br>E2           |                       | CTRL1_<br>SD0 | CTRL2_<br>SD0 |
| F | VSS_<br>GPIO  | VDD_<br>GPIO_<br>LV |                    | SDA_<br>SDI         |              |                     | VSSA       | ENABL<br>E1        |               |              | FB_<br>SD6_P          |                       | CTRL3_<br>SD0 | CTRL4_<br>SD0 |
| G | XIN32K        | XOUT<br>32K         |                    | SCL_<br>SCLK        |              | GPIO1               |            |                    | FB_<br>SD1_P  |              | FB_<br>SD6_N          |                       | CTRL5_<br>SD0 | CTRL6_<br>SD0 |
| H | VSUP_<br>ANA  | V2_5                |                    | VBAT_<br>BKUP       |              | SCSB                |            |                    | FB_<br>SD1_N  |              | FB_<br>SD0_P          |                       | CTRL7_<br>SD0 | CTRL8_<br>SD0 |
| J | FB_SD<br>5    | RBIAS               |                    | CREF                |              |                     | VSSA       | XRES_<br>IN        |               |              | FB_<br>SD0_N          |                       | TEMP2_<br>SD0 | TEMP<br>1_SD0 |
| K | FB_SD<br>2    | FB_SD<br>3          |                    | GND<br>SENSE        |              |                     |            |                    |               |              | TEMP4_<br>SD0         |                       | TEMP3_<br>SD0 | TEMP<br>SD1   |
| L | VSUP_<br>SD3  | VSUP_<br>SD3        |                    |                     | XRES_<br>OUT | EN5V                | VBAT       | AC_OK              | VSUP_<br>GPIO | FB_SD<br>4   |                       |                       | TEMP2_<br>SD6 | TEMP<br>1_SD6 |
| M | LX_<br>SD3    | LX_<br>SD3          |                    |                     |              |                     |            |                    |               |              |                       |                       | VSS_<br>SD4   | VSS_<br>SD4   |
| N | LX_<br>SD3    |                     | VSS_<br>SD3        | VSS_<br>SD2         | LX_<br>SD2   | VSUP_<br>SD2        | LX_<br>SD2 | VSS_<br>SD2        | VSS_<br>SD5   | LX_<br>SD5   | VSUP_<br>SD5          | VSUP_<br>SD4          |               | LX_<br>SD4    |
| P | VSSA          | VSS_<br>SD3         | VSS_<br>SD3        | VSS_<br>SD2         | LX_<br>SD2   | VSUP_<br>SD2        | LX_<br>SD2 | VSS_<br>SD2        | VSS_<br>SD5   | LX_<br>SD5   | VSUP_<br>SD5          | VSUP_<br>SD4          | LX_<br>SD4    | VSSA          |

**Pin Assignment:** Shows the top view pin assignment of the AS3722 in the BGA124.

**Figure 5:**  
**Ball Assignment (CSP108)**

|          | 1                     | 2             | 3             | 4                | 5             | 6              | 7               | 8               | 9             | 10              | 11          | 12           |
|----------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|
| <b>A</b> | PWM_<br>DAT2_<br>ADC1 | ONKEY         | LDO7          | LDO5             | LDO6          | LDO1           | LDO9            | LDO3            | LDO4          | GPIO0           | GPIO5       | XINT         |
| <b>B</b> | PWM_<br>CLK2_<br>ADC1 | THERM         | VIN_LDO<br>0  | VIN_LDO<br>2_5_7 | LDO2          | VIN_LDO<br>1_6 | VIN_LDO<br>9_10 | VIN_LDO<br>3_SW | VIN_LDO<br>11 | GPIO4           | CLK32K      | GPIO7        |
| <b>C</b> | CTRL1_<br>SD6         | ENABLE<br>1   | XRES_IN       | LDO0             | PWM_<br>DAT1  | PWM_<br>CLK1   | VIN_LDO<br>3_LV | LDO11           | GPIO3         | VSUP_<br>GPIO   | OC_PG       | SCL_<br>SCLK |
| <b>D</b> | CTRL2_<br>SD6         | CTRL1_<br>SD1 | ENABLE2       | AC_OK            | CTRL2_<br>SD1 | LDO10          | VIN_LDO<br>3_4  | GPIO2           | VBAT          | VDD_<br>GPIO_LV | SDA_SDI     | V2_5         |
| <b>E</b> | CTRL5_<br>SD0         | CTRL2_<br>SD0 | CTRL1_<br>SD0 | CTRL3_<br>SD0    | CTRL4_<br>SD0 | VSSA           | GPIO1           | EN5V            | XOUT<br>32K   | XIN32K          | CREF        | VSUP_<br>ANA |
| <b>F</b> | TEMP2_<br>SD0         | CTRL6_<br>SD0 | VSUP_<br>GPIO | TEMP1_<br>SD0    | TEMP3_<br>SD0 | FB_SD0_<br>P   | GPIO6           | XRES_<br>OUT    | VSSA          | FB_SD5          | RBIAS       | FB_SD2       |
| <b>G</b> | FB_SD6_<br>N          | FB_SD6_<br>P  | TEMP_<br>SD1  | FB_SD1_<br>P     | FB_SD1_<br>N  | VSSA           | VSSA            | LX_SD2          | LX_SD2        | FB_SD3          | VSS_<br>SD3 | VSS_<br>SD3  |
| <b>H</b> | TEMP1_<br>SD6         | FB_SD4        | FB_SD0_<br>N  | VSUP_<br>SD4_5   | LX_SD5        | VSS_<br>SD5    | VSS_<br>SD2     | VSUP_<br>SD2    | LX_SD2        | VSS_<br>SD2     | LX_SD3      | VSUP_<br>SD3 |
| <b>J</b> | TEMP2_<br>SD6         | VSS_<br>SD4   | LX_SD4        | VSUP_<br>SD4_5   | LX_SD5        | VSS_<br>SD5    | VSS_<br>SD2     | VSUP_<br>SD2    | LX_SD2        | VSS_<br>SD2     | LX_SD3      | VSUP_<br>SD3 |

**Ball Assignment:** Shows the top view pin assignment of the AS3722 in the CSP108.

## Pin Description

**Figure 6:**  
**Pin Description**

| Pin number |     | Pin Name     | I/O | Description   | Maximum Voltage | If not used |
|------------|-----|--------------|-----|---|-----------------|-------------|
| BGA        | CSP |              |     |   |                 |             |
| F4         | D11 | SDA_SDI      | DI  | SPI digital input in SPI mode;<br>Data IO in I2C mode.      | VSUP            | Open        |
| G4         | C12 | SCL_SCLK     | DI  | SPI clock input in SPI mode;<br>SCK input in I2C mode.      | VSUP            | Open        |
| E2         |     | ENABLE3_SDO  | DIO | SPI digital output in SPI mode                              | VSUP            | Open        |
| H6         |     | SCSB         | DI  | SPI chip-select in SPI mode;<br>connect to VSS in I2C mode. | VSUP            | VSS         |
| B14        | B3  | VIN_LDO0     | S   | Supply pad for LDOs   | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| A8         | B6  | VIN_LDO1_6   | S   | Supply pad for LDOs   | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| A6         | B7  | VIN_LDO9_10  | S   | Supply pad for LDOs   | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| A3         | D7  | VIN_LDO3_4   | S   | Supply pad for LDOs   | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| A12        | B4  | VIN_LDO2_5_7 | S   | Supply pad for LDOs   | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| A4         | B8  | VIN_LDO3_SW  | S   | Supply pad for LDO3 switch function                         | 3.6V            | Mandatory   |
| B1         | B9  | VIN_LDO11    | S   | Supply pad for LDOs   | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| A13        | C4  | LDO0         | AO  | Output voltage of LDO -<br>NMOS_0.6                         | VIN_LDO0        | Open        |
| B9         | A6  | LDO1         | AO  | Output voltage of LDO -<br>PMOS_1                           | VIN_LDO1_6      | Open        |
| A9         | B5  | LDO2         | AO  | Output voltage of LDO -<br>PMOS_1                           | VIN_LDO2_5_7    | Open        |
| B6         | C7  | VIN_LDO3_LV  | S   | Supply pad for LDO3 NMOS function                           | 3.6V            | Open        |
| A2         | A9  | LDO4         | AO  | Output voltage of LDO -<br>PMOS_0.6                         | VIN_LDO3_4      | Open        |
| A10        | A4  | LDO5         | AO  | Output voltage of LDO -<br>PMOS_0.6                         | VIN_LDO2_5_7    | Open        |
| A7         | A5  | LDO6         | AO  | Output voltage of LDO -<br>PMOS_0.6                         | VIN_LDO1_6      | Open        |
| A11        | A3  | LDO7         | AO  | Output voltage of LDO -<br>PMOS_0.6                         | VIN_LDO2_5_7    | Open        |

| Pin number |         | Pin Name    | I/O | Description  | Maximum Voltage | If not used  |
|------------|---------|-------------|-----|--|-----------------|--------------|
| BGA        | CSP     |             |     |  |                 |              |
| B7         | A8      | LDO3        | AO  | Output voltage of LDO - PMOS_1                           | VIN_LDO8        | Open         |
| A5         | A7      | LDO9        | AO  | Output voltage of LDO - PMOS_1                           | VIN_LDO9_10     | Open         |
| B8         | D6      | LDO10       | AO  | Output voltage of LDO - PMOS_1                           | VIN_LDO9_10     | Open         |
| B5         | C8      | LDO11       | AO  | Output voltage of LDO - PMOS_1                           | VIN_LDO11       | Open         |
| B10        | A2      | ONKEY       | DI  | Input pin to startup (no pullup/pull down)               | 5.5V            | Define level |
| F8         | C2      | ENABLE1     | DI  | Input pin for transition into and out of deep-sleep mode | VSUP            | Define level |
| E11        | D3      | ENABLE2     | DI  | Input pin for control of DCDC0                           | VSUP            | Define level |
| D8         | B2      | THERM       | DI  | Input pin for thermal event                              | 5.5V            | Define level |
| J8         | C3      | XRES_IN     | DI  | Input pin for reset during active state                  | VSUP            | Define level |
| L5         | F8      | XRES_OUT    | DO  | Push pull to VDD_GPIO_lv                                 | VSUP            | Open         |
| L8         | D4      | AC_OK       | DI  | Pin to indicate, that the AC adaptor is present          | 5.5V            | Define level |
| D7         |         | LID         | DI  | Input pin to indicates LID status of Device              | 5.5V            | Define level |
| C1         | A12     | XINT        | DO  | Push-Pull or open drain output for interrupt detection   | VSUP            | Open         |
| L9         | C10, F3 | VSUP_GPIO   | S   | Supply pin for GPIOs (connect to other VSUP pins)        | 5.5V            | Mandatory    |
| F2         | D10     | VDD_GPIO_lv | S   | Supply pin for GPIOs (connect to typical 1.8V or 3.3)    | VSUP            | Mandatory    |
| F1         |         | VSS_GPIO    | AIO | Analog GND input   | -               | Mandatory    |
| D6         | A10     | GPIO0       | DIO | General purpose input/output pin                         | VSUP            | Open         |
| G6         | E7      | GPIO1       | DIO | General purpose input/output pin                         | VSUP            | Open         |
| D5         | D8      | GPIO2       | DIO | General purpose input/output pin                         | VSUP            | Open         |



| Pin number |     | Pin Name  | I/O | Description   | Maximum Voltage | If not used |
|------------|-----|-----------|-----|---|-----------------|-------------|
| BGA        | CSP |           |     |   |                 |             |
| E4         | C9  | GPIO3     | DIO | General purpose input/output pin  | VSUP            | Open        |
| B3         | B10 | GPIO4     | DIO | General purpose input/output pin  | VSUP            | Open        |
| C2         | A11 | GPIO5     | DIO | General purpose input/output pin  | VSUP            | Open        |
| B4         | F7  | GPIO6     | DIO | General purpose input/output pin  | VSUP            | Open        |
| D2         | B12 | GPIO7     | DIO | General purpose input/output pin  | VSUP            | Open        |
| H2         | D12 | V2_5      | AO  | Output voltage of low power LDO V2_5  | 3.6V            | Mandatory   |
| J4         | E11 | CREF      | AIO | Bypass capacitor for the internal voltage reference; connect 100nF                  | V2_5            | Mandatory   |
| J2         | F11 | RBIAS     | AIO | External resistor; always connect a resistor of 220k $\Omega$ ( $\pm 1\%$ ) to VSSA | V2_5            | Mandatory   |
| H4         |     | VBAT_BKUP | AIO | Backup battery input  | 3.6V            | Open        |
| A1         | G7  | VSSA      | AIO | Analog GND input  | -               | Mandatory   |
| A14        | G6  | VSSA      | AIO | Analog GND input  | -               | Mandatory   |
| J7         | E6  | VSSA      | AIO | Analog GND input  | -               | Mandatory   |
| P1         | F9  | VSSA      | AIO | Analog GND input  | -               | Mandatory   |
| P14        |     | VSSA      | AIO | Analog GND input  | -               | Mandatory   |
| F7         |     | VSSA      | AIO | Analog GND input  | -               | Mandatory   |
| D1         | B11 | CLK32K    | DO  | 32kHz clk output push/pull to VDD_GPIO_lv   | VSUP            | Open        |
| G1         | E10 | XIN32K    | AIO | Connect to 32kHz crystal oscillator   | V2_5            | Open        |
| G2         | E9  | XOUT32K   | AIO | Connect to 32kHz crystal oscillator   | V2_5            | Open        |
| K4         |     | GNDSENSE  | AIO | Analog sense GND input (connect to VSSA on CSP)                                     | -               | Mandatory   |
| E1         | C11 | OC_PG     | DO  | Digital Output open drain to indicate over-current/ power_good                      | VSUP            | Open        |

| Pin number |     | Pin Name | I/O | Description   | Maximum Voltage | If not used |
|------------|-----|----------|-----|---|-----------------|-------------|
| BGA        | CSP |          |     |   |                 |             |
| H1         | E12 | VSUP_ANA | S   | System supply voltage input (connect to other VSUP pins)              | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| N6         | H8  | VSUP_SD2 | S   | System supply voltage input of Stepdown2 (connect to other VSUP pins) | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| P6         | J8  | VSUP_SD2 | S   | System supply voltage input of Stepdown2 (connect to other VSUP pins) | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| N5         | G8  | LX_SD2   | AIO | LX node of Stepdown2  | VSUP            | Open        |
| N7         | G9  | LX_SD2   | AIO | LX node of Stepdown2  | VSUP            | Open        |
| P5         | H9  | LX_SD2   | AIO | LX node of Stepdown2  | VSUP            | Open        |
| P7         | J9  | LX_SD2   | AIO | LX node of Stepdown2  | VSUP            | Open        |
| N4         | H7  | VSS_SD2  | AIO | Power GND pin of Stepdown2  | -               | Mandatory   |
| N8         | J7  | VSS_SD2  | AIO | Power GND pin of Stepdown2  | -               | Mandatory   |
| P4         | H10 | VSS_SD2  | AIO | Power GND pin of Stepdown2  | -               | Mandatory   |
| P8         | J10 | VSS_SD2  | AIO | Power GND pin of Stepdown2  | -               | Mandatory   |
| K1         | F12 | FB_SD2   | AIO | Analog Feedback pin of SD2  | 3.6V            | Open        |
| L1         | H12 | VSUP_SD3 | S   | System supply voltage input of Stepdown3 (connect to other VSUP pins) | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| L2         | J12 | VSUP_SD3 | S   | System supply voltage input of Stepdown3 (connect to other VSUP pins) | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| M1         | H11 | LX_SD3   | AIO | LX node of Stepdown3  | VSUP            | Open        |
| M2         | J11 | LX_SD3   | AIO | LX node of Stepdown3  | VSUP            | Open        |
| N1         |     | LX_SD3   | AIO | LX node of Stepdown3  | VSUP            | Open        |
| N3         | G11 | VSS_SD3  | AIO | Power GND pin of Stepdown3  | -               | Mandatory   |
| P2         | G12 | VSS_SD3  | AIO | Power GND pin of Stepdown3  | -               | Mandatory   |
| P3         |     | VSS_SD3  | AIO | Power GND pin of Stepdown3  | -               | Mandatory   |

| Pin number |     | Pin Name  | I/O | Description   | Maximum Voltage | If not used |
|------------|-----|-----------|-----|---|-----------------|-------------|
| BGA        | CSP |           |     |   |                 |             |
| K2         | G10 | FB_SD3    | AIO | Analog Feedback pin of SD3  | 3.6V            | Open        |
| N12        | H4  | VSUP_SD4  | S   | System supply voltage input of Stepdown4 (connect to other VSUP pins) | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| P12        | J4  | VSUP_SD4  | S   | System supply voltage input of Stepdown4 (connect to other VSUP pins) | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| L10        | H2  | FB_SD4    | AIO | Analog Feedback pin of SD4  | 3.6V            | Open        |
| N14        | J3  | LX_SD4    | AIO | LX node of Stepdown4  | VSUP            | Open        |
| P13        |     | LX_SD4    | AIO | LX node of Stepdown4  | VSUP            | Open        |
| M13        | J2  | VSS_SD4   | AIO | Power GND pin of Stepdown4  | -               | Mandatory   |
| M14        |     | VSS_SD4   | AIO | Power GND pin of Stepdown4  | -               | Mandatory   |
| N11        | H4  | VSUP_SD5  | S   | System supply voltage input of Stepdown5 (connect to other VSUP pins) | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| P11        | J4  | VSUP_SD5  | S   | System supply voltage input of Stepdown5 (connect to other VSUP pins) | 5.5V            | Mandatory   |
| J1         | F10 | FB_SD5    | AIO | Analog Feedback pin of SD5  | 3.6V            | Open        |
| N10        | H5  | LX_SD5    | AIO | LX node of Stepdown5  | VSUP            | Open        |
| P10        | J5  | LX_SD5    | AIO | LX node of Stepdown5  | VSUP            | Open        |
| P9         | H6  | VSS_SD5   | AIO | Power GND pin of Stepdown5  | -               | Mandatory   |
| N9         | J6  | VSS_SD5   | AIO | Power GND pin of Stepdown5  | -               | Mandatory   |
| H11        | F6  | FB_SD0_P  | AIO | Positive Feedback of SD0  | 3.6V            | Open        |
| J11        | H3  | FB_SD0_N  | AIO | Negative Feedback of SD0  | 3.6V            | Open        |
| E13        | E3  | CTRL1_SD0 | AIO | Bidirectional control pin of SD0, phase 1                             | VSUP            | Open        |
| E14        | E2  | CTRL2_SD0 | AIO | Bidirectional control pin of SD0, phase 2                             | VSUP            | Open        |
| F13        | E4  | CTRL3_SD0 | AIO | Bidirectional control pin of SD0, phase 3                             | VSUP            | Open        |

| Pin number |     | Pin Name  | I/O | Description                                | Maximum Voltage | If not used |
|------------|-----|-----------|-----|--|-----------------|-------------|
| BGA        | CSP |           |     |  |                 |             |
| F14        | E5  | CTRL4_SD0 | AIO | Bidirectional control pin of SD0, phase 4  | VSUP            | Open        |
| G13        | E1  | CTRL5_SD0 | AIO | Bidirectional control pin of SD0, phase 5  | VSUP            | Open        |
| G14        | F2  | CTRL6_SD0 | AIO | Bidirectional control pin of SD0, phase 6  | VSUP            | Open        |
| H13        |     | CTRL7_SD0 | AIO | Bidirectional control pin of SD0, phase 7  | VSUP            | Open        |
| H14        |     | CTRL8_SD0 | AIO | Bidirectional control pin of SD0, phase 8  | VSUP            | Open        |
| J14        | F4  | TEMP1_SD0 | AIO | Temperature control pin of subdie1 for SD0 | VSUP            | Open        |
| J13        | F1  | TEMP2_SD0 | AIO | Temperature control pin of subdie2 for SD0 | VSUP            | Open        |
| K13        | F5  | TEMP3_SD0 | AIO | Temperature control pin of subdie3 for SD0 | VSUP            | Open        |
| K11        |     | TEMP4_SD0 | AIO | Temperature control pin of subdie4 for SD0 | VSUP            | Open        |
| G9         | G4  | FB_SD1_P  | AIO | Positive Feedback of SD1                   | 3.6V            | Open        |
| H9         | G5  | FB_SD1_N  | AIO | Negative Feedback of SD1                   | 3.6V            | Open        |
| D13        | D2  | CTRL1_SD1 | AIO | Bidirectional control pin of SD1, phase 1  | VSUP            | Open        |
| D14        | D5  | CTRL2_SD1 | AIO | Bidirectional control pin of SD1, phase 2  | VSUP            | Open        |

| Pin number |     | Pin Name      | I/O | Description   | Maximum Voltage | If not used     |
|------------|-----|---------------|-----|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| BGA        | CSP |               |     |   |                 |                 |
| K14        | G3  | TEMP_SD1      | AIO | Temperature control pin of subdie1 for SD1                  | VSUP            | Open            |
| F11        | G2  | FB_SD6_P      | AIO | Positive Feedback of SD6                                    | 3.6V            | Open            |
| G11        | G1  | FB_SD6_N      | AIO | Negative Feedback of SD6                                    | 3.6V            | Open            |
| C13        | C1  | CTRL1_SD6     | AIO | Bidirectional control pin of SD6, phase 1                   | VSUP            | Open            |
| C14        | D1  | CTRL2_SD6     | AIO | Bidirectional control pin of SD6, phase 2                   | VSUP            | Open            |
| L14        | H1  | TEMP1_SD6     | AIO | Temperature control pin of subdie1 for SD6                  | VSUP            | Open            |
| L13        | J1  | TEMP2_SD6     | AIO | Temperature control pin of subdie2 for SD6                  | VSUP            | Open            |
| D9         | C6  | PWM_CLK1      | DI  | PWM input pin for DVM control of SD0                        | VSUP            | Define level    |
| D10        | C5  | PWM_DAT1      | DI  | PWM input pin for DVM control of SD0                        | VSUP            | Define level    |
| B11        | B1  | PWM_CLK2_ADC1 | DI  | PWM input pin for DVM control of SD6 or ADC input pin       | VSUP            | Define level    |
| B12        | A1  | PWM_DAT2_ADC2 | DI  | PWM input pin for DVM control of SD6 or ADC input pin       | VSUP            | Define level    |
| L7         | D9  | VBAT          | S   | High Voltage Supply pin for RTC, and voltage detection      | 30V             | Connect to VSUP |
| L6         | E8  | EN5V          | DO  | Enable pin for external 5V HV stepdown to supply VSUP rails | V2_5            | Open            |

**Pin Description:** This table shows the pin description for the BGA as well as the CSP package including information of the I/O type, protection and handling if the function block is not used.

## Absolute Maximum Ratings

Stresses beyond those listed in “[Absolute Maximum Ratings](#)” on [page 14](#) may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions beyond those indicated in “[Electrical Characteristics](#)” on [page 16](#) is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for periods may affect device reliability.

**Figure 7:**  
**Absolute Maximum Ratings**

| Symbol                       | Parameter   | Min  | Max                | Units | Comments  |
|------------------------------|---|------|--------------------|-------|---|
| <b>Electrical Parameters</b> |   |      |                    |       |   |
|                              | Supply Voltage to Ground<br>30V pins              | -0.5 | 32                 | V     | Applicable for pin VBAT   |
|                              | Supply Voltage to Ground<br>5V pins               | -0.5 | 7.0                | V     | Applicable for pins<br>VSUP_SDx, VSUP_ANA,<br>ONKEY, VSUP_GPIO,<br>VIN_LDOx, LDO6 (switch<br>mode), THERM, AC_OK, LID           |
|                              | 5V pins with protection to<br>VSUP                | -0.5 | 7.0 or VSUP        | V     | SCL_SCLK, SDA_SDI, SCSB,<br>SDO, XINT, VDD_GPIO_LV,<br>GPIOx, CLK32K, OC_PG,<br>LX_SDx, CTRLx,<br>XRES_IN/OUT, ENABLEx,<br>PWMx |
|                              | Supply Voltage to Ground<br>3V pins               | -0.5 | 5.0                | V     | Applicable for pins V2_5,<br>VBAT_BKUP,<br>VIN_LDO3_LV/SW   |
|                              | 3V pins with protection to<br>VIN_LDOx            | -0.5 | 5.0 or<br>VIN_LDOx | V     | LDOx  |
|                              | 3V pins with protection to<br>VSUP                | -0.5 | 5.0 or<br>VSUP     | V     | TEMPx, FB_SDx   |
|                              | 3V pins with protection to<br>V2_5                | -0.5 | 5.0 or<br>V2_5     | V     | CREF, RBIAS, XIN32K,<br>XOUT32K, EN5V   |
|                              | Voltage Difference<br>between Ground<br>Terminals | -0.3 | 0.3                | V     | Applicable for pins VSSx,<br>VSSA, GNDSENSE   |
| I <sub>SCR</sub>             | Input Current (latch-up<br>immunity)              | -100 | 100                | mA    | Norm: JEDEC JESD78  |

| Symbol  | Parameter                              | Min | Max  | Units | Comments   |
|---|--|-----|------|-------|--|
| Continuous Power Dissipation (T <sub>A</sub> = +70°C) |  |     |      |       |  |
| P <sub>T</sub>  | Continuous power dissipation           |     | 1.4  | W     | P <sub>T</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> for BGA124 package (R <sub>THJA</sub> ~ 38K/W) |
| P <sub>T</sub>  | Continuous power dissipation           |     | 1.3  | W     | P <sub>T</sub> <sup>(1)</sup> for CSP108 package (R <sub>THJA</sub> ~ 40K/W) |
| Electrostatic Discharge                               |  |     |      |       |  |
| ESD <sub>HBM</sub>                                    | Electrostatic Discharge HBM            |     | ±1.5 | kV    | Norm: JEDEC JESD22-A114F   |
| Temperature Ranges and Storage Conditions             |  |     |      |       |  |
| T <sub>A</sub>  | Operating Temperature                  | -40 | +85  | °C    |  |
| R <sub>THJA</sub>                                     | Junction to Ambient Thermal Resistance |     |      | °C/W  | R <sub>THJA</sub> typ. 40K/W   |
| T <sub>J</sub>  | Junction Temperature                   |     | +125 | °C    |  |
| T <sub>STRG</sub>                                     | Storage Temperature Range              | -55 | +125 | °C    |  |
| T <sub>BODY</sub>                                     | Package Body Temperature               |     | +260 | °C    | Norm IPC/JEDEC J-STD-020 <sup>(2)</sup>                                      |
| RH <sub>NC</sub>                                      | Humidity non-condensing                | 5   | 85   | %     |  |
| MSL   | Moisture Sensitive Level               | 3   |      |       | for BGA, represents a max. floor life time of 168h                           |
|   |  | 1   |      |       | for CSP, represents an unlimited max. floor life time                        |
| Bump Temperature (BGA soldering)                      |  |     |      |       |  |
| T <sub>PEAK</sub>                                     | Solder Profile                         | 235 | 245  | °C    | Peak Temperature   |
| t <sub>WELL</sub>                                     |  | 30  | 45   | S     | Well Time above 217°C  |

**Note(s) and/or Footnote(s):**

1. Depending on actual PCB layout and PCB used
2. The reflow peak soldering temperature (body temperature) is specified according IPC/JEDEC J-STD-020 "Moisture/Reflow Sensitivity Classification for Nonhermetic Solid State Surface Mount Devices"

## Electrical Characteristics

All limits are guaranteed. The parameters with min and max values are guaranteed with production tests or SQC (Statistical Quality Control) methods.

**Figure 8:**  
Electrical Characteristics

| Symbol                  | Parameter                        | Conditions   | Min  | Typ | Max  | Unit |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|--|------|-----|------|------|
| V <sub>BAT</sub>        | Battery Voltage                  |  | 2.5  | 3.6 | 30   | V    |
| V <sub>SUPx</sub>       | Supply Voltage                   |  | 2.5  | 3.6 | 5.5  | V    |
| V <sub>BAT_BKUP</sub>   | Backup-Battery Voltage           |  | 2.5  | 3   | 3.6  | V    |
| V <sub>DD_GPIO_Iv</sub> | Alternative GPIO Supply Voltage  |  | 1.7  | 1.8 | 3.6  | V    |
| V <sub>INLDO0</sub>     | Supply Voltage for LDO0          |  | 1.15 | 3.6 | 5.5  | V    |
| V <sub>INLDO1-11</sub>  | Supply Voltage for LDO1 to LDO11 |  | 1.7  | 3.6 | 5.5  | V    |
| V <sub>INLDO3_LV</sub>  | Supply Voltage for LDO3 NMOS     |  | 1.2  |     | 3.6V | V    |
| V <sub>INLDO3_SW</sub>  | Supply Voltage for LDO3 switch   |  | 0.6  |     | 1.5V | V    |
| V <sub>2_5</sub>        | Voltage on Pin V2_5              |  | 2.4  | 2.5 | 2.6  | V    |
| I <sub>quiescent</sub>  | Quiescent current                | @ V <sub>SUPx</sub> = 3.8V, no regulator enabled only V2_5 on, digital part, bias and references running |      | 310 |      | μA   |
| I <sub>low_power1</sub> | Low Power current                | as above but, low_power=1  |      | 265 |      | μA   |
| I <sub>low_power2</sub> | Low Power current                | As above, but low_power=1; clk_div=1   |      | 160 |      | μA   |
| I <sub>power_off</sub>  | Power-Off current                | All regulators off V2_5 on   |      | 10  |      | μA   |



| Symbol                                    | Parameter                          | Conditions  | Min                            | Typ | Max                            | Unit       |
|---|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Digital Input Pin Characteristics</b>  |                                    |   |                                |     |                                |            |
| $V_{IL}$                                  | Low Level input voltage            | ONKEY, XRES_IN  | -0.3                           |     | 0.4                            | V          |
| $V_{IH}$                                  | High Level input                   | XRES_IN, ENABLEx  | 1.4                            |     | $V_{VSUP\_GPIO}$               | V          |
| $V_{IH\_noprot}$                          | High Level input                   | ONKEY, THERM, AC_OK, LID                                    | 1.4                            |     | 5.5V                           | V          |
| <b>Digital Output Pin Characteristics</b> |                                    |   |                                |     |                                |            |
| $V_{OL}$                                  | XRES_OUT Low-Level Output Voltage  | XRES_OUT; XINT, OC_PG at 2.0mA                              |                                |     | $0.2 \times V_{VDD\_GPIO\_lv}$ | V          |
| $V_{OH}$                                  | XRES_OUT High-Level Output Voltage | XRES_OUT; XINT (if on push pull mode), OC_PG, SDO at -1.0mA | $0.8 \times V_{VDD\_GPIO\_lv}$ |     |                                | V          |
| $V_{OL\_EN5V}$                            | Low-Level Output Voltage           | EN_5V at 0.1mA  |                                |     | $0.2 \times V_{V2\_5}$         | V          |
| $V_{OH\_EN5V}$                            | High-Level Output Voltage          | EN_5V at -0.1mA   | $0.8 \times V_{V2\_5}$         |     |                                | V          |
| $I_{LEAKAGE}$                             | Leakage current                    | high impedance  |                                |     | 10                             | $\mu A$    |
| $R_{PULLUP}$                              | Internal pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lv    | XINT=2V, VDD_GPIO_LV=3V (XINT in open-drain mode)           | 33                             |     | 91                             | k $\Omega$ |

| Symbol                   | Parameter                 | Conditions                                     | Min  | Typ | Max  | Unit      |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|-----|--|-----------|
| GPIO Pin Characteristics |                           |  |  |     |  |           |
| $V_{IL}$                 | Low level input voltage   | digital input                                  | -0.3   |     | 0.4  | V         |
| $V_{IH}$                 | High level input voltage  | digital input                                  | 1.4  |     | $V_{VDD\_GPIO\_lv}$ or $V_{VSUP\_GPIO}$            | V         |
| $V_{OL}$                 | Low level output voltage  | GPIO, $I_{OL}=+2mA$ ; digital output           |  |     | $0.2 \times V_{VDD\_GPIO\_lv}$ or $V_{VSUP\_GPIO}$ | V         |
| $V_{OH}$                 | High level output voltage | GPIO, $I_{OH}=-1mA$ ; digital push-pull output | $0.8 \times V_{VDD\_GPIO\_lv}$ or $V_{VSUP\_GPIO}$ |     | $V_{VDD\_GPIO\_lv}$ or $V_{VSUP\_GPIO}$            | V         |
| $I_{LEAKAGE}$            | Leakage current           | high impedance                                 |  |     | 10   | $\mu A$   |
| $R_{pull-up}$            | Pull-up resistance        | if enabled; $V_{SUP\_GPIO}=3.6V$               |  | 300 |  | $k\Omega$ |
| $R_{pull-down}$          | Pull-down resistance      | if enabled; $V_{SUP\_GPIO}=3.6V$               |  | 300 |  | $k\Omega$ |
| $R_{NMOS}$               | NMOS resistance           | $V_{SUP\_GPIO} \geq 3.3V$                      |  |     | 50   | $\Omega$  |

**Electrical Characteristics:**  $V_{SUPx}=+2.7V...+5.5V$ ,  $T_A=-40^{\circ}C...+85^{\circ}C$ . Typical values are at  $V_{SUPx}=+3.6V$ ,  $T_A=+25^{\circ}C$ , unless otherwise specified.

## Typical Operating Characteristics

This page is intentionally left blank.

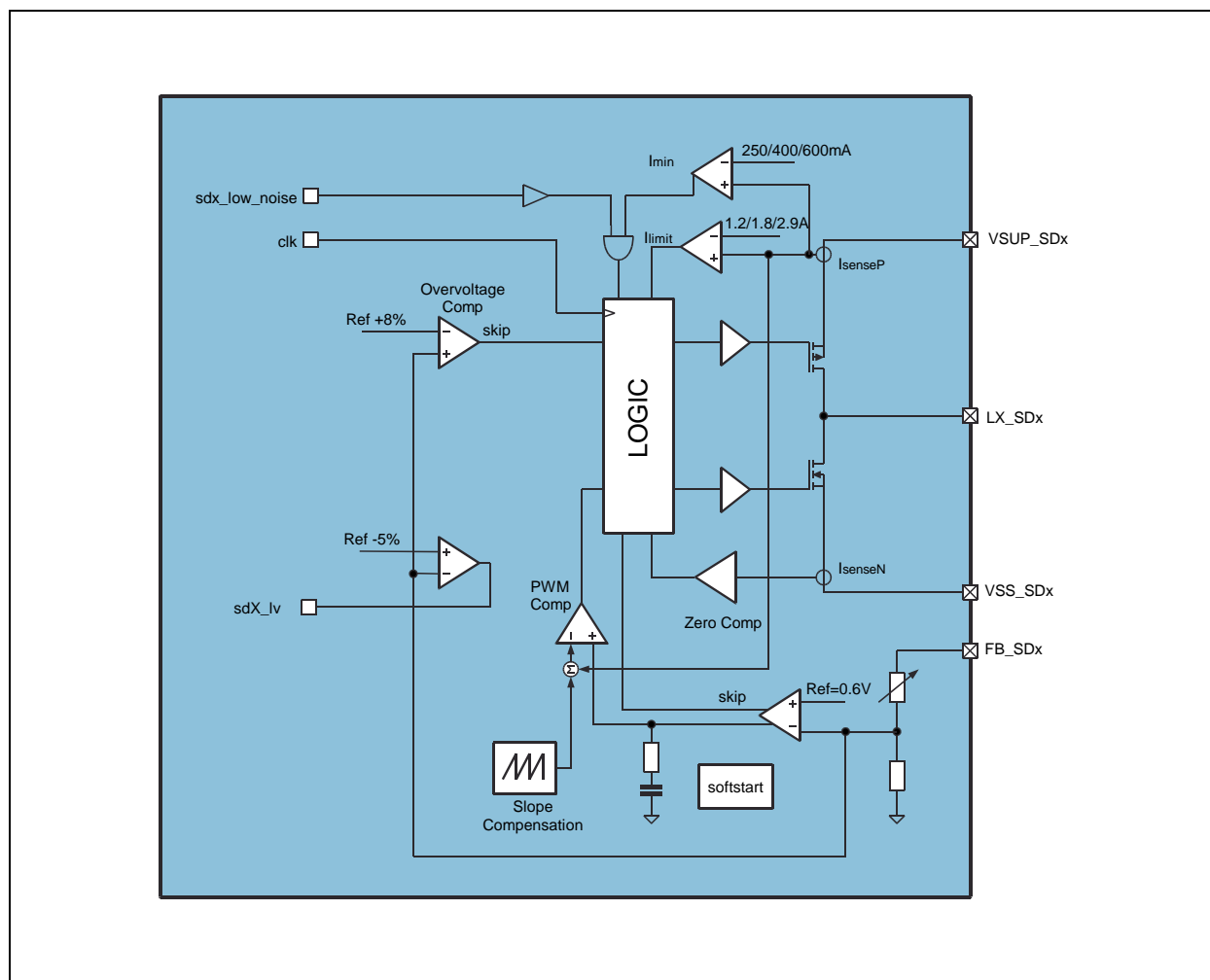
## Detailed Descriptions- Power Management Functions

### DCDC Step-Down Converter

#### General Description

The step-down converter is a high efficiency fixed frequency current mode regulator. By using low resistance internal PMOS and NMOS switches efficiency up to 95% can be achieved. The fast switching frequency allows using small inductors, without increasing the current ripple. The unique feedback and regulation circuit guarantees optimum load and line regulation over the whole output voltage range, up to an output current of 1.5A (SD4, SD5), 2A (SD3) and 5A for SD2, with an output capacitor of only 8-27 $\mu$ F. The implemented current limitation protects the DCDC and the coil during overload condition.

**Figure 9:**  
Step Down DC/DC Converter Block Diagram



**DCDC Step Down Converter Block Diagram:** Shows the internal structure of the DCDC bucks.

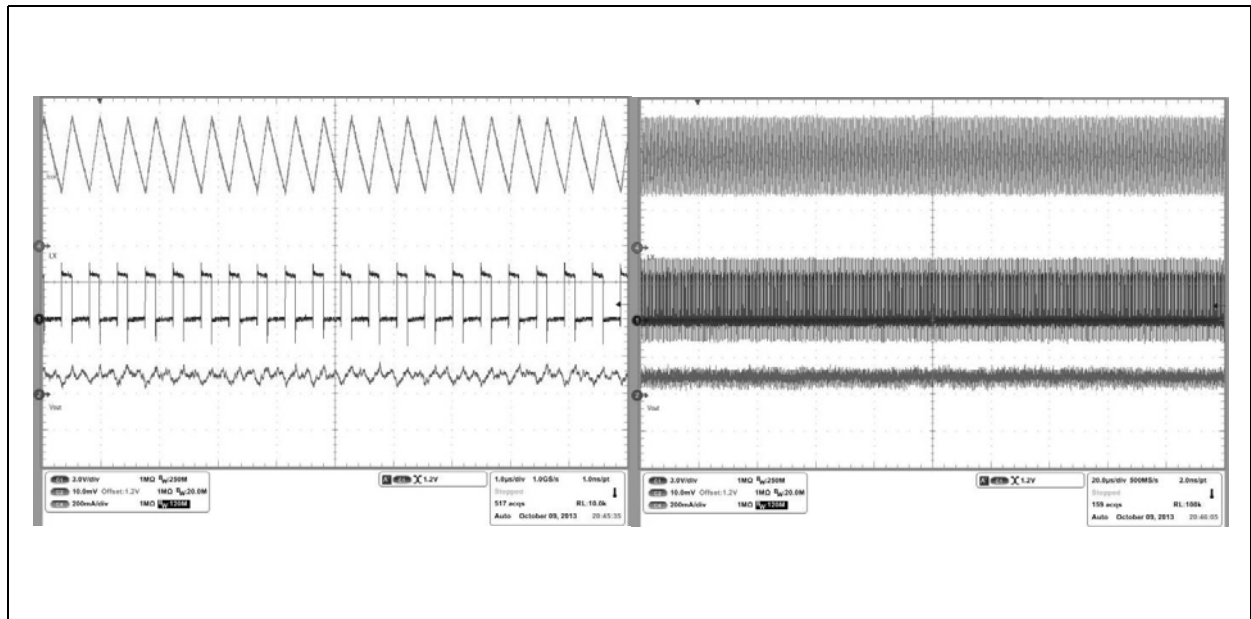
## Mode Settings

### Low ripple, low noise operation:

Bit settings: *sdX\_low\_noise*=1

In this mode there is no minimum coil current necessary before switching off the PMOS. As long as the load current is superior to the ripple current the device operates in continuous mode.

**Figure 10:**  
**DC/DC Buck Continuous Mode**



**DC/DC Buck Continuous Mode:** Shows the DC/DC switching waveforms of for SD5 at about 500mA.

When the load current gets lower, the discontinuous mode is triggered. As result, the auto-zero comparator stops the NMOS conduction to avoid load discharger and the duty cycle is reduced down to *tmin\_on* to keep the regulation loop stable. This results in a very low ripple and noise, but decreased efficiency, at light loads, especially at low input to output voltage differences.

Only in the case the load current gets so small that less than the minimum on-time of the PMOS would be needed to keep the loop in regulation the regulator will enter power save operation and skip pulses during this time. The crossover point is about ~1% of the DCDC current limit.

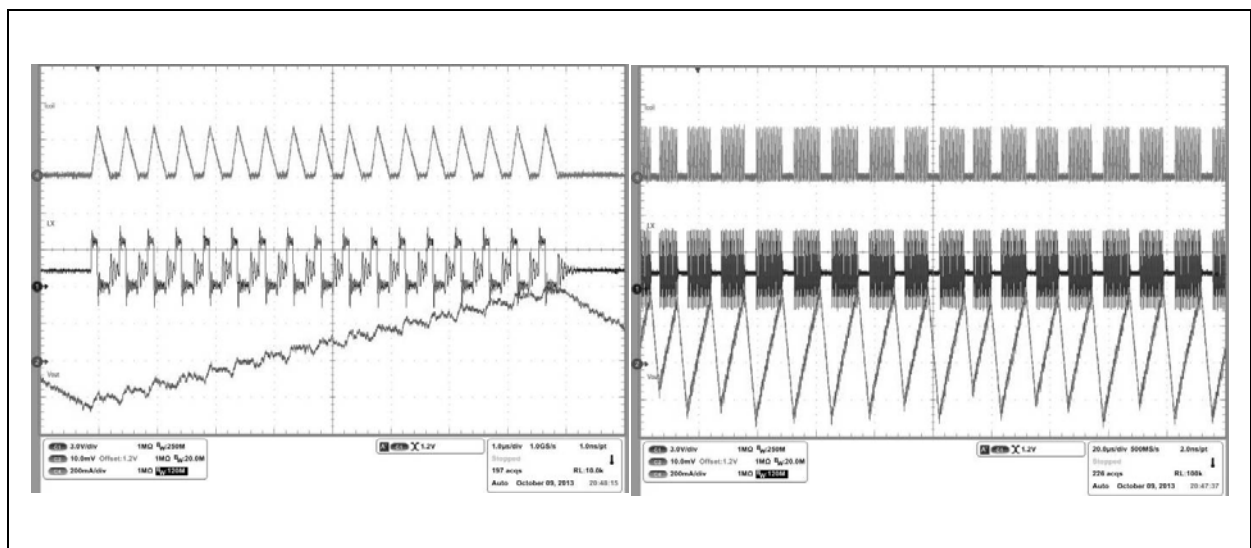
ams Datasheet, Confidential  
[v1-00] 2014-Jul-11

Bit settings: *sdX\_low\_noise=0*

In this mode there is a minimum coil current necessary before switching off the PMOS. As a result there are less pulses necessary at low output loads, and therefore the efficiency at low output load is increased. As drawback this mode increases the ripple up to higher output currents.

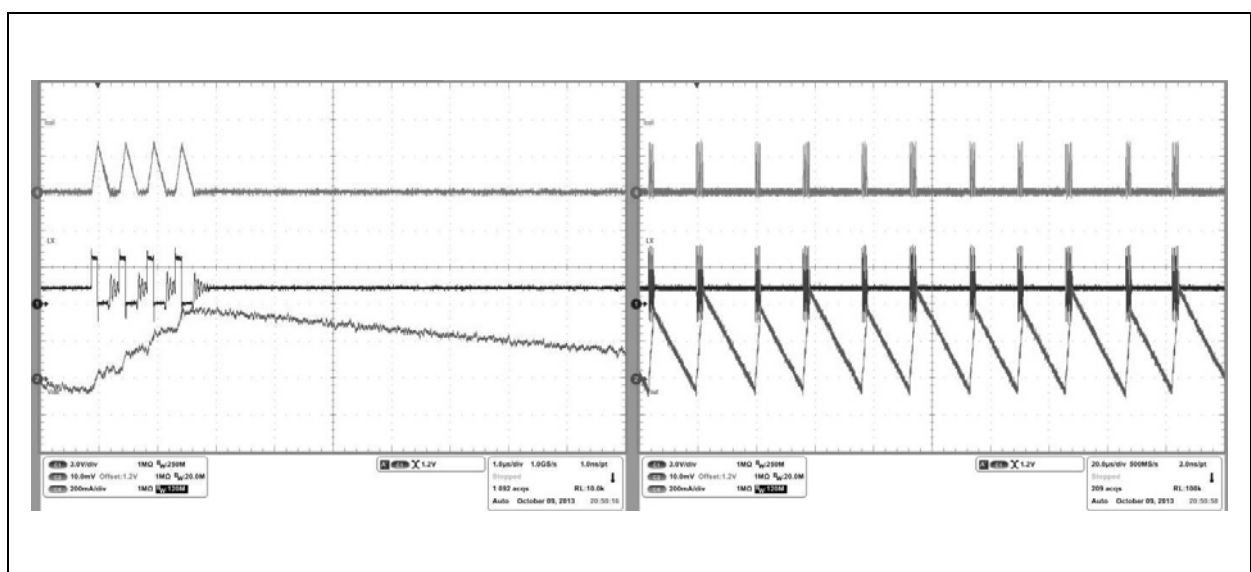
The crossover point to power save operation is already reached at reasonable high output currents (~10% of the DCDC current limit).

**Figure 13:**  
**DC/DC Buck Dis-continuous Mode & High Efficiency 1/2**



**DC/DC Buck Dis-continuous Mode:** Shows the DC/DC switching waveforms of for SD5 at about 60mA with the *low\_noise* bit deactivated.

**Figure 14:**  
**DC/DC Buck Dis-continuous Mode & High Efficiency 2/2**



**DC/DC Buck Dis-continuous Mode:** Shows the DC/DC switching waveforms of for SD5 at about 10mA with the *low\_noise* bit deactivated.

It's possible to switch between these two modes during operation.

***Power Save Operation (Automatically Controlled):***

As soon as the output voltage stays above the desired target value for a certain time, some internal blocks will be powered down leaving the output floating to lower the power consumption. Normal operation starts as soon as the output drops below the target value for a similar amount of time. To minimize the accuracy error some internal circuits are kept powered to assure a minimized output voltage ripple.

Two additional guard bands, based on comparators, are set at  $\pm 5\%$  of the target value to react quickly on large over/under-shoots by immediately turning on the output drivers without the normal time delays. This ensures a minimized ripple also in very extreme load conditions.

***Fast Regulation Mode***

This mode can be used to react faster on sudden load changes and thus minimize the over-/undershoot of the output voltage. This mode needs a bigger output capacitor to guarantee the stability of the regulator. The mode is enabled by setting *sdX\_fast* = 1.

***Selectable Frequency Operation***

Especially for very low load conditions, e.g. during a sleep mode of a processor, the switching frequency can be reduced to achieve a higher efficiency. The frequency for SD2, SD3, SD4 and SD5 can be set to 3 or 4 MHz. This mode is selected by setting *sdX\_freq* to the appropriate value.

***100% PMOS ON Mode for Low Dropout Regulation***

For low input to output voltage difference the DCDC converter can use 100% duty cycle for the PMOS transistor, which is then in LDO mode.

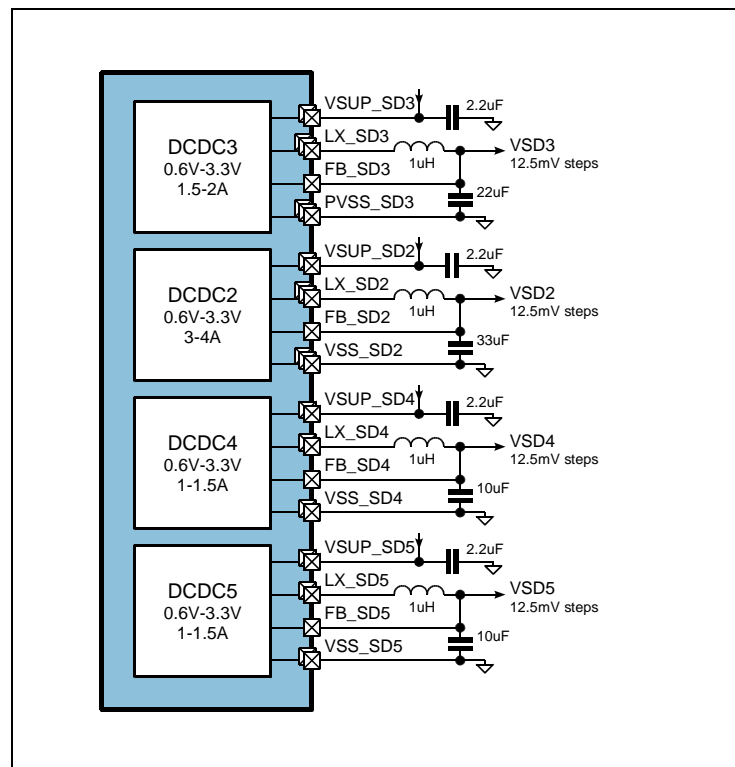
***Step-Down Converter Configuration Modes***

The step down dc/dc converters have two configuration modes to deliver different output currents for the applications. The operating mode is selected by setting the bit *sd3\_slave*, *sd4\_slave* and *sd5\_slave* (the default is set by the Boot-OTP). It's not allowed to set *sd3\_slave* and *sd4\_slave* at the same time.



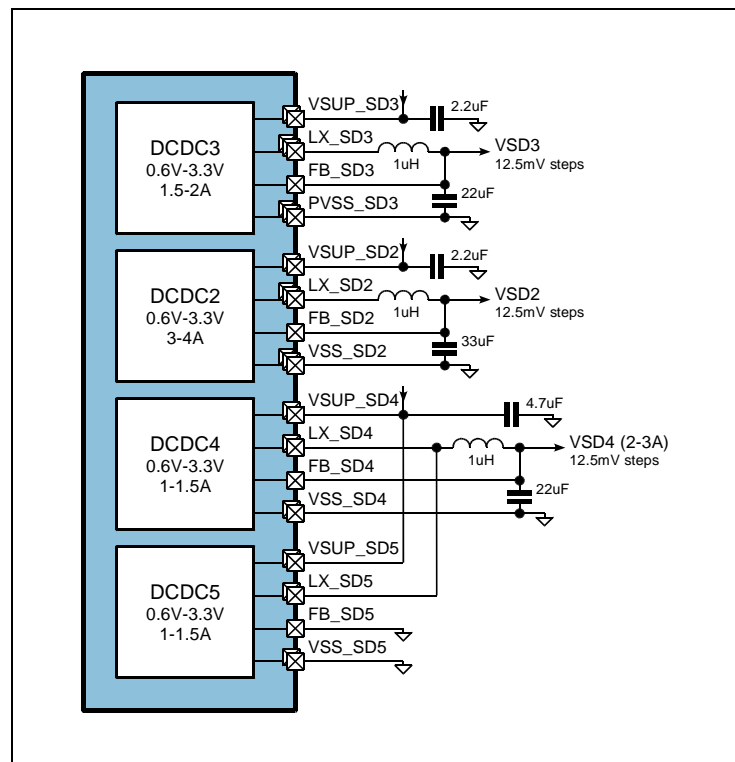
**Figure 15:**  
**DC/DC Buck Converter Normal Operation**

**DC/DC Buck Normal Operation:** Shows the internal DC/DC buck converters in normal operation independent from each other; no slave mode set



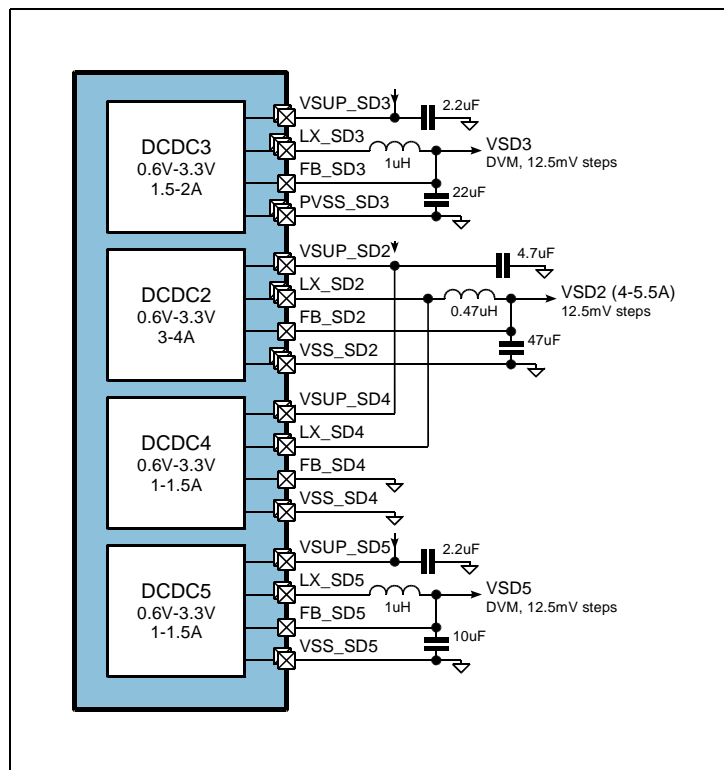
**Figure 16:**  
**DC/DC Buck Converter SD4+SD5 (2-3A) Mode**

**DC/DC Buck Slave Operation:** Shows the internal DC/DC buck converters with SD5 operating as slave of SD4 to increase the output current. (*sd5\_slave = 1*)



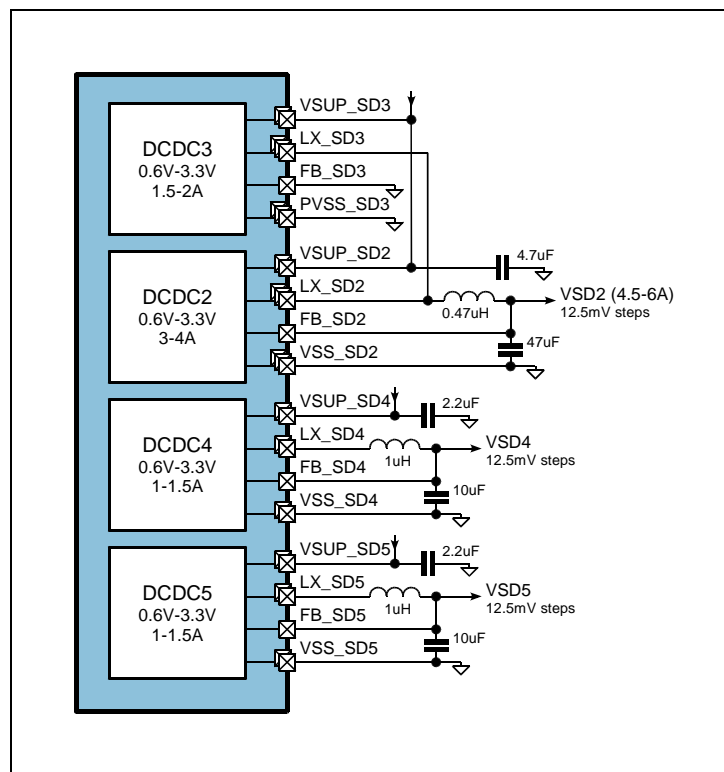
**Figure 17:**  
**DC/DC Buck Converter SD2+SD4 (4-5.5A) Mode**

**DC/DC Buck Slave Operation:** Shows the internal DC/DC buck converters with SD4 operating as slave of SD2 to increase the output current.  
(*sd4\_slave = 1*)



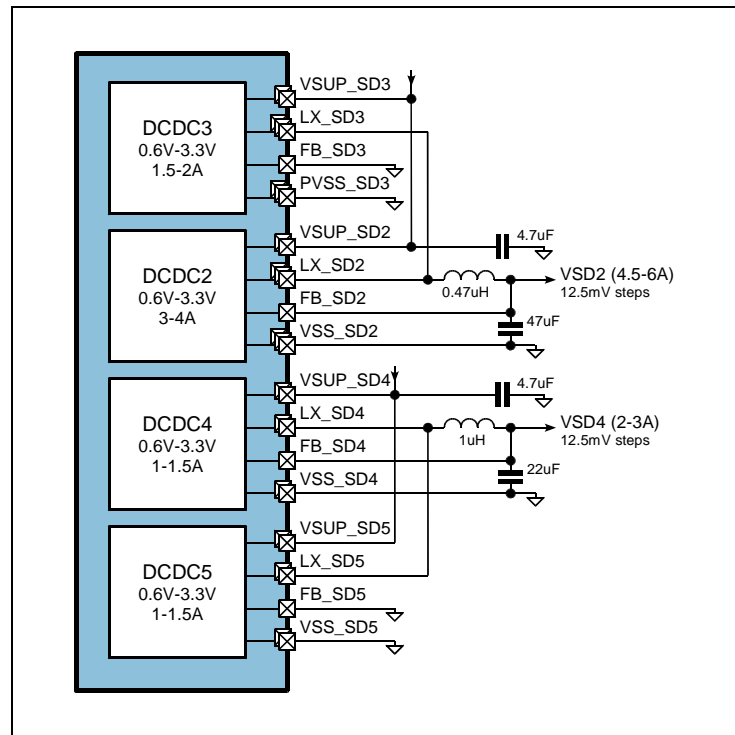
**Figure 18:**  
**DC/DC Buck Converter SD2+SD3 (4.5-6A) Mode**

**DC/DC Buck Slave Operation:** Shows the internal DC/DC buck converters with SD3 operating as slave of SD2 to increase the output current.  
(*sd3\_slave = 1*)



**Figure 19:**  
DC/DC Buck Converter SD2+SD3 & SD4+SD5 Mode

**DC/DC Buck Slave Operation:** Shows the internal DC/DC buck converters with SD3 operating as slave of SD2 and SD5 operating as a slave from SD4 to increase the output current.  
(*sd3\_slave* = 1 & *sd5\_slave*=1)



### Parameter

**Figure 20:**  
DC/DC Buck Converter Parameter

| Symbol           | Parameter                | Conditions                  | Min    | Typ | Max  | Unit |
|------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|-----|------|------|
| $V_{IN}$         | Input voltage            | Pin VSUP_SDx                | 2.7    |     | 5.5  | V    |
| $V_{OUT}$        | Regulated output voltage |                             | 0.6125 |     | 3.35 | V    |
| $V_{OUT\_tol}$   | Output voltage tolerance | min. 30mV                   | -3     |     | +3   | %    |
| $I_{LOAD\_SD2}$  | Load current SD2         | $VSD2 \leq 1.8V$            | 0      |     | 5    | A    |
|                  |                          | $VSD2 > 1.8V$               | 0      |     | 3    | A    |
| $I_{LOAD\_SD3}$  | Load current SD3         | $VSD3 \leq 1.8V$            | 0      |     | 2    | A    |
|                  |                          | $VSD3 > 1.8V$               | 0      |     | 1.5  | A    |
| $I_{LOAD\_SD45}$ | Load current SD4,5       | $VSD4/5 \leq 1.8V$          | 0      |     | 1.5  | A    |
|                  |                          | $VSD4/5 > 1.8V$             | 0      |     | 1    | A    |
| $I_{LIMIT}$      | Current limit            | SD2 ( <i>sd2_hicurr</i> =1) |        | 6   |      | A    |
|                  |                          | SD3                         |        | 2.5 |      | A    |

| Symbol       | Parameter   | Conditions                        | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|--------------|---|-----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
|              |   | SD4, SD5                          |     | 1.8 |     | A    |
| $R_{PSW}$    | P-Switch ON resistance<br>incl. bonds, substrate, etc | SD2; VSUP_SDx=3.0V                |     | 78  | 100 | mΩ   |
|              |   | SD3; VSUP_SDx=3.0V                |     | 156 | 200 | mΩ   |
|              |   | SD4, SD5;<br>VSUP_SDx=3.0V        |     | 225 | 300 | mΩ   |
| $R_{NSW}$    | N-Switch ON resistance<br>incl. bonds, substrate, etc | SD2; VSUP_SDx=3.0V                |     | 50  | 70  | mΩ   |
|              |   | SD3; VSUP_SDx=3.0V                |     | 100 | 130 | mΩ   |
|              |   | SD4, SD5;<br>VSUP_SDx=3.0V        |     | 140 | 190 | mΩ   |
| $f_{SW}$     | Switching frequency                                   | sdX_frequ=1;<br>fclk_int =4MHz    |     | 4   |     | MHz  |
|              |   | sdX_frequ=0;<br>fclk_int =4MHz    |     | 3   |     | MHz  |
| $\eta_{eff}$ | Efficiency  | see figures below                 |     |     |     | %    |
| $I_{VDD}$    | Current consumption                                   | Operating current<br>without load |     | 60  |     | μA   |
| $R_{DIS}$    | discharge resistance                                  | SD2 off; Vout=1V                  |     | 90  |     | Ω    |
|              |   | SD3/4/5 off; Vout=1V              |     | 160 |     | Ω    |

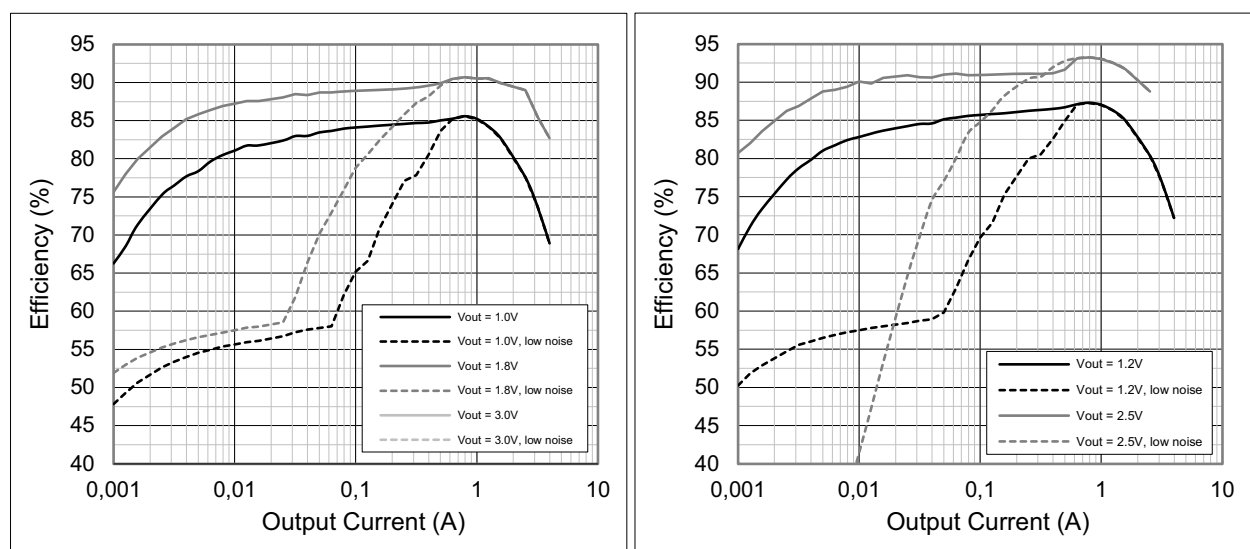
**DC/DC Buck Converter Parameter:** Shows the key electrical parameter of the internal DC/DC buck converters

**Figure 21:**  
**DC/DC Buck Converter External Components**

| Symbol            | Parameter                                       | Conditions          | Min | Typ  | Max | Unit    |
|-------------------|---|---------------------|-----|------|-----|---------|
| $C_{FB\_SD2}$     | Output capacitor                                | Ceramic X5R or X7R  | 27  |      |     | $\mu F$ |
|                   | Output capacitor,<br>sd2_fast=1                 | Ceramic X5R or X7R  | 54  |      |     | $\mu F$ |
| $C_{FB\_SD3}$     | Output capacitor                                | Ceramic X5R or X7R  | 12  |      |     | $\mu F$ |
|                   | Output capacitor,<br>sd3_fast=1                 | Ceramic X5R or X7R  | 27  |      |     | $\mu F$ |
| $C_{FB\_SD4-5}$   | Output capacitor                                | Ceramic X5R or X7R  | 8   |      |     | $\mu F$ |
|                   | Output capacitor<br>sd4_fast=1 or<br>sd5_fast=1 | Ceramic X5R or X7R  | 18  |      |     | $\mu F$ |
| $C_{VSUP\_SD2}$   | Input capacitor                                 | Ceramic X5R or X7R  | 7   |      |     | $\mu F$ |
| $C_{VSUP\_SD3}$   | Input capacitor                                 | Ceramic X5R or X7R  | 3.5 |      |     | $\mu F$ |
| $C_{VSUP\_SD4-5}$ | Input capacitor                                 | Ceramic X5R or X7R  | 2.2 |      |     | $\mu F$ |
| $L_{SD2-SD5}$     | Inductor  |                     | 0.5 | 1    |     | $\mu H$ |
| $L_{SD2-SD3}$     | Inductor  | $V_{OUT} \leq 1.8V$ | 0.3 | 0.47 |     | $\mu H$ |

**DC/DC Buck Converter External Components:** Shows the external component parameter of the internal DC/DC buck converters

**Figure 22:**  
**DC/DC Buck SD2 Efficiency vs. Output Current**



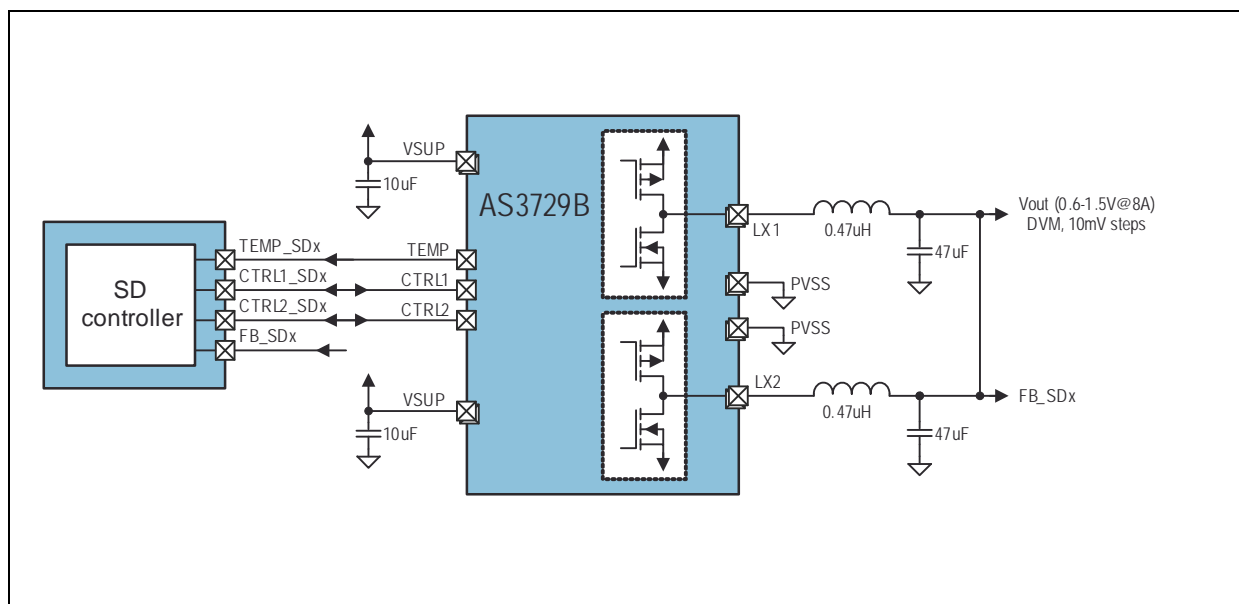
**DC/DC Buck SD2 Efficiency:** Shows efficiency of the internal SD2 buck converter @ 1.0V, 1.2V, 1.8V, 2.5V & 3.0V with  $V_{SUP}=3.8V$ , 3MHz operation and  $T_A=+25^{\circ}C$

## DCDC Step-Down Controller

### General Description

The Step-Down controller SD1 and SD6 are dual phase controller using an external power-stage incorporating 2 phases to achieve higher output currents. The maximum output current when using the AS3729 power stage is 6A (peak) with having 3A (peak) per phase. When using the AS3729B power stage, the current can be up to 4A (peak) per phase. This allows the use of low profile coils without compromising on performance.

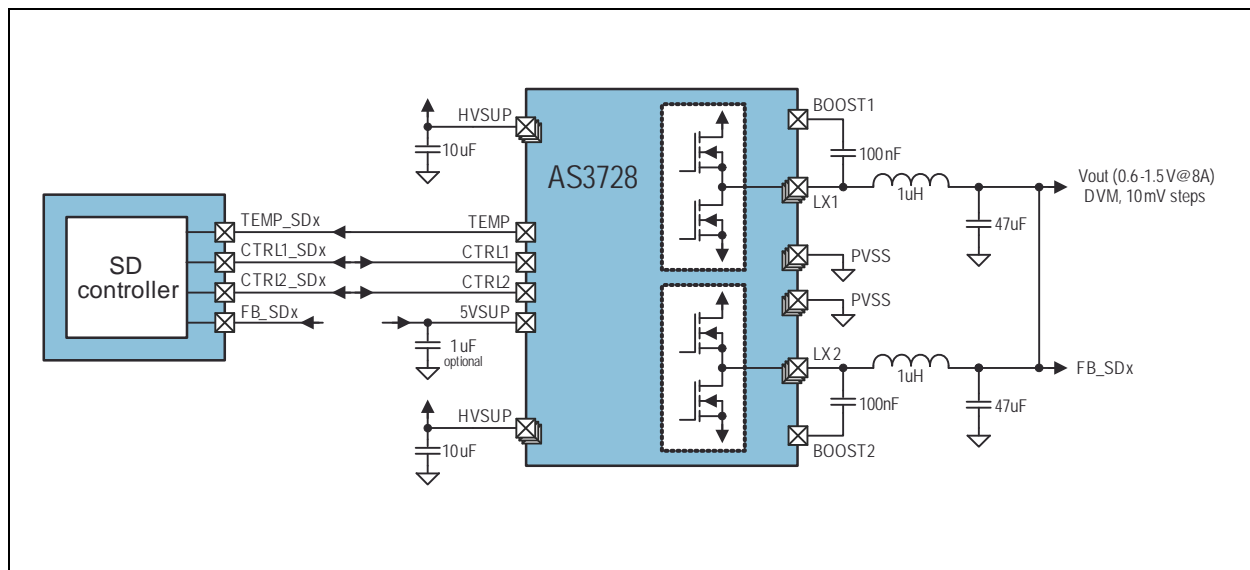
**Figure 23:**  
**SD1 DC/DC Buck Controller 8Apeak Block Diagram**



**SD1 DC/DC Buck Controller:** Shows basic connection of the SD1 controller to the external power stage (AS3729B) for 8Apeak output current.

When using the AS3728 power stage a dual phase controller can support up to 8A (4A per phase). The AS3728 is a HV power stage being capable of operating from input voltage up to 14V for multi-cell designs.

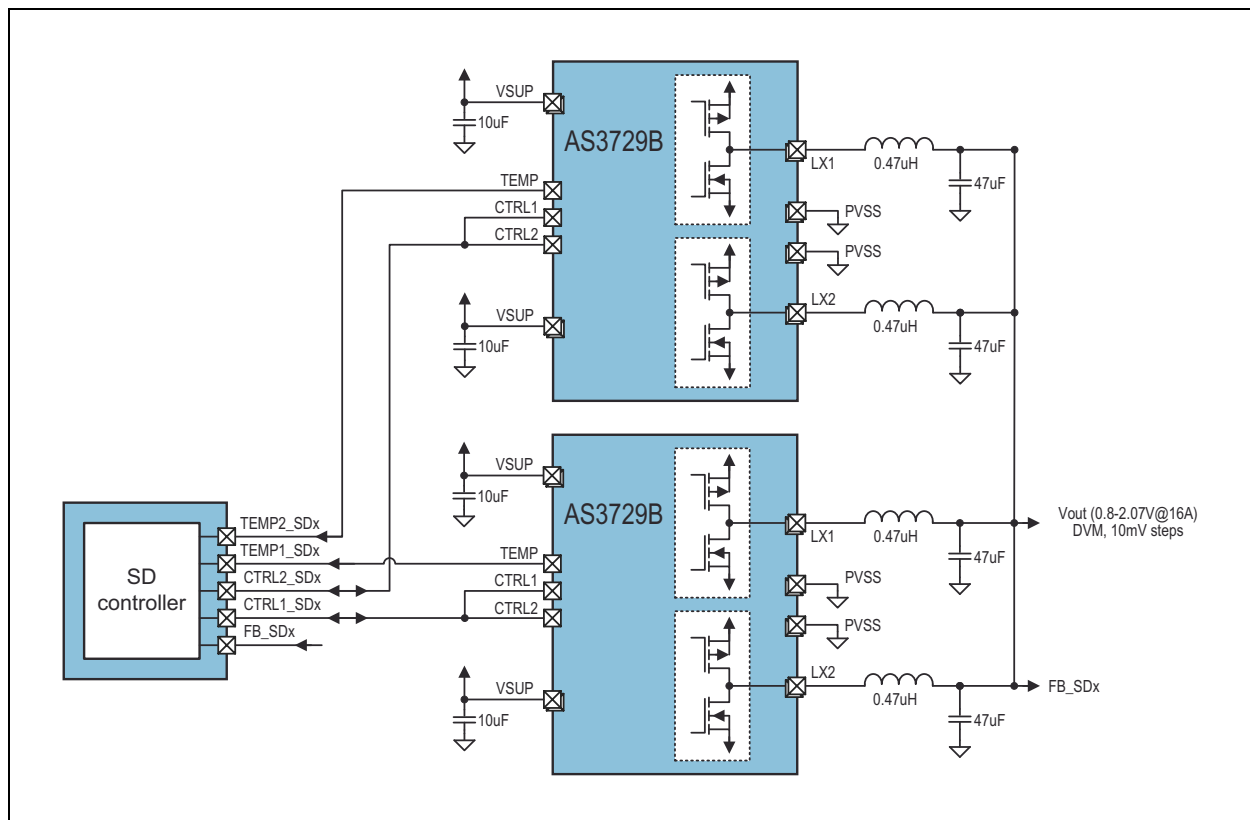
**Figure 24:**  
**SD1 DC/DC Buck Controller 8A Block Diagram**



**SD1 DC/DC Buck Controller:** Shows basic connection of the SD1 controller to the external power stage (AS3728) for 8A output current.

Step-Down controller SD6 can be used in a special mode using 2 phases with 2 power stages which provides up to 12Arms but requires coils capable of supporting 6Arms each.

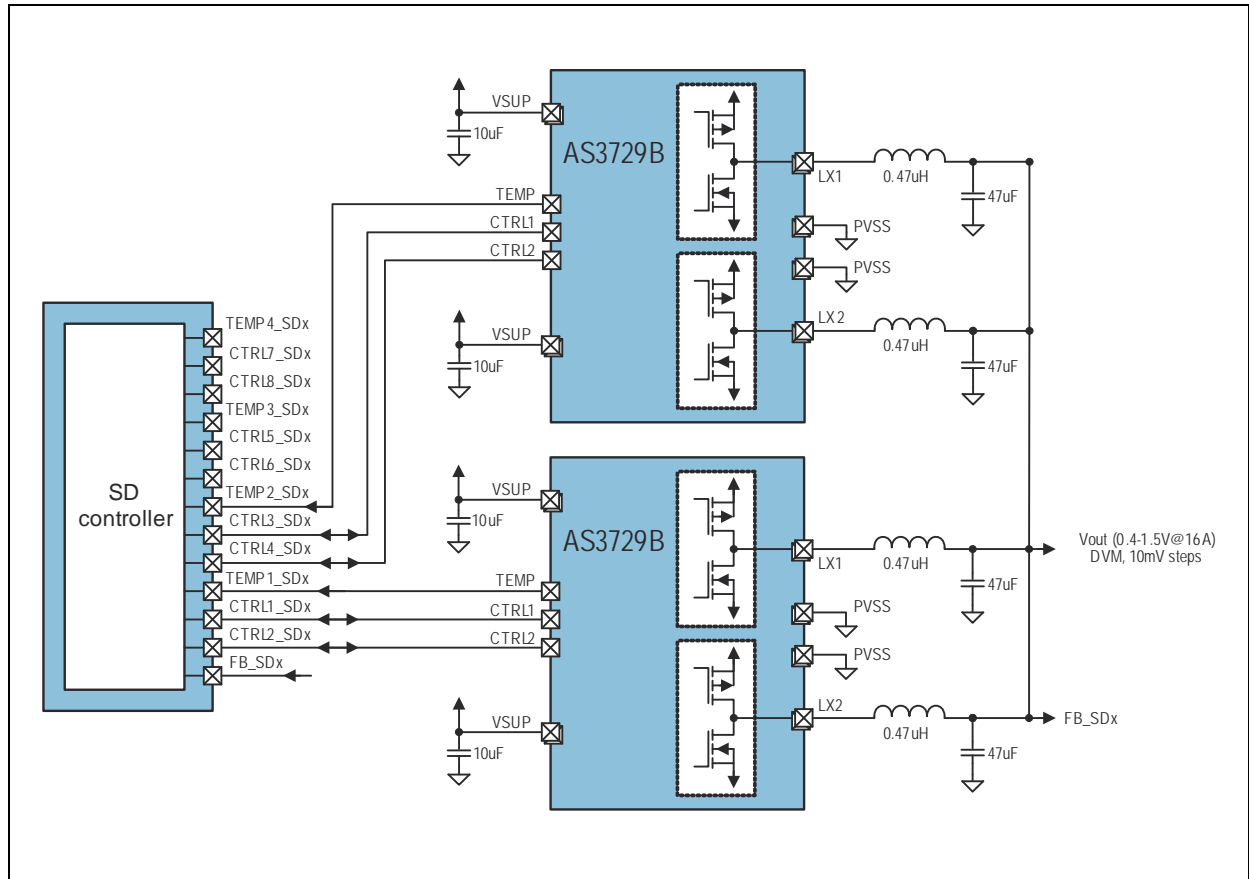
**Figure 25:**  
**SD6 DC/DC Buck Controller 16A Block Diagram**



**SD6 DC/DC Buck Controller:** Shows basic connection of the SD6 controller to two external power stages (AS3729) for 16A output current.

The Step-Down controller SD0 is a multi-phase controller which can use up to 4 power stages (8 phases) with a maximum output current of 20Arms. The output current is easily scalable by varying the number of phases and power-stages from 2.5Arms to 20Arms.

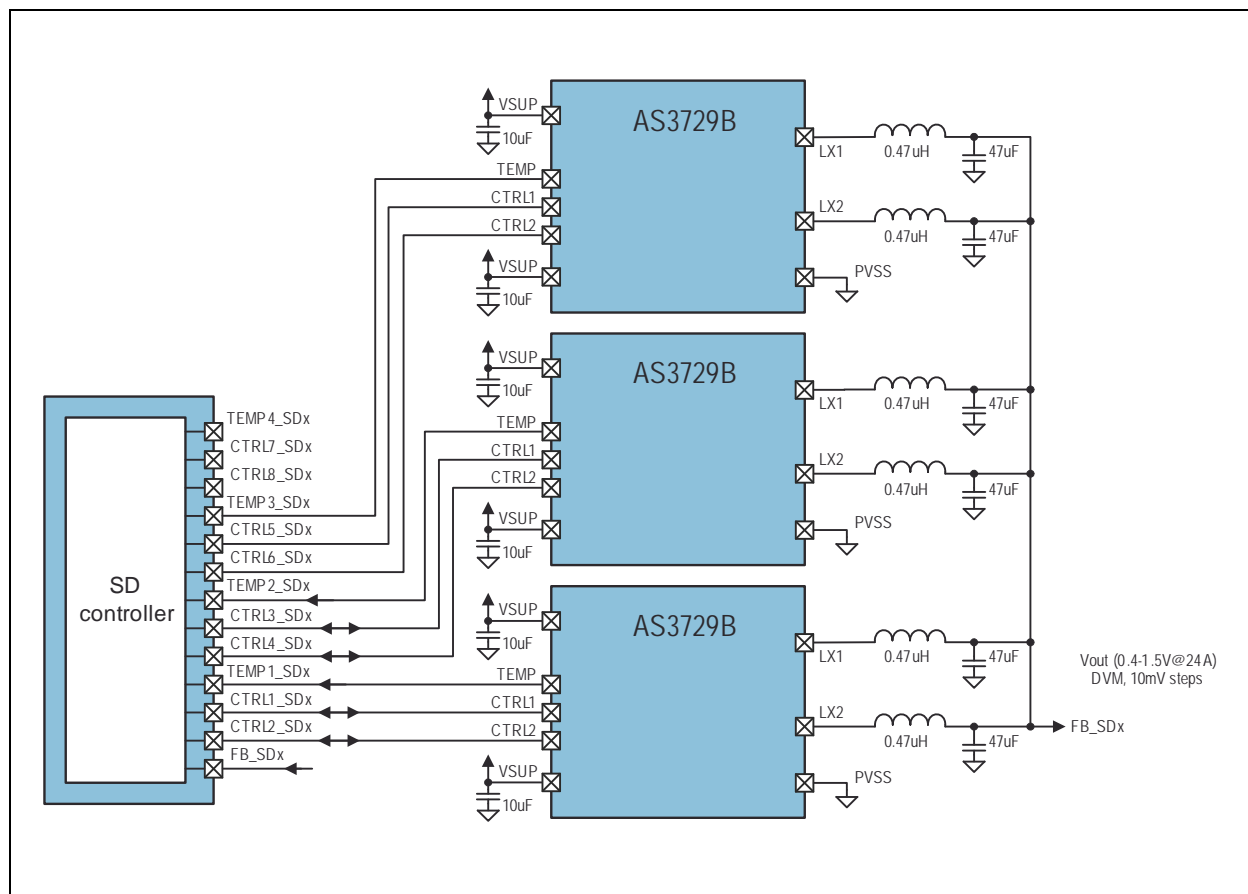
**Figure 26:**  
**SD0 DC/DC Buck Controller 16A Block Diagram**



**SD0 DC/DC Buck Controller:** Shows basic connection of the SD0 controller to two external power stages (AS3729B) for 16A output current.

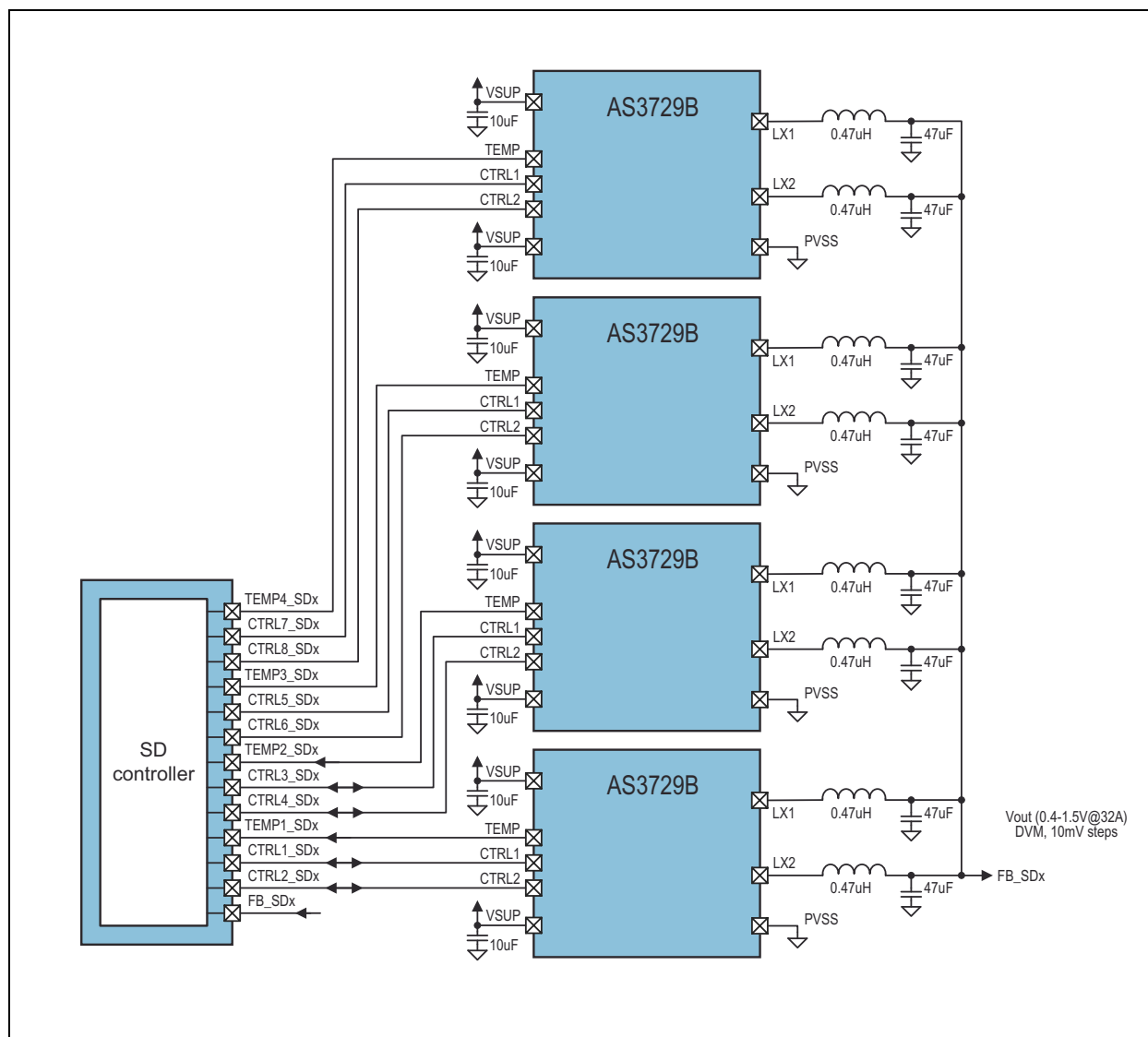


**Figure 27:**  
**SD0 DC/DC Buck Controller 24A Block Diagram**



**SD0 DC/DC Buck Controller:** Shows basic connection of the SD0 controller to three external power stages (AS3729B) for 24A output current.

**Figure 28:**  
**SD0 DC/DC Buck Controller 32A Block Diagram**



**SD0 DC/DC Buck Controller:** Shows basic connection of the SD0 controller to four external power stages (AS3729B) for 32A output current.

## Mode Settings

### Low Ripple, Low Noise Operation:

Bit settings: `sdX_low_noise=1`

In this mode there is no minimum coil current necessary before switching off the PMOS. As long as the load current is superior to the ripple current the device operates in continuous mode. When the load current gets lower, the discontinuous mode is triggered. As result, the auto-zero comparator stops the NMOS conduction to avoid load discharger and the duty cycle is reduced down to `tmin_on` to keep the regulation loop stable. This results in a very low ripple and noise, but decreased efficiency, at light loads, especially at low input to output voltage differences.

Only in the case the load current gets so small that less than the minimum on-time of the PMOS would be needed to keep the loop in regulation the regulator will enter low power mode operation. The crossover point is about ~1% of the DCDC current limit.

#### ***High Efficiency Operation (Default Setting):***

Bit settings: *sdX\_low\_noise*=0

In this mode there is a minimum coil current necessary before switching off the PMOS. As a result there are less pulses necessary at low output loads, and therefore the efficiency at low output load is increased. As drawback this mode increases the ripple up to a higher output current.

The crossover point to low power mode is already reached at reasonable high output currents (~10% of the DCDC current limit).

It's possible to switch between these two modes during operation.

#### ***Low Power Operation (sdX\_low\_power=1):***

In this mode the controller is only running on a single phase. Only one output stage of the external power stage is used to reduce the power consumption for e.g. a stand-by mode operation.

#### ***Power Save Operation (Automatically Controlled):***

As soon as the output voltage stays above the desired target value for a certain time, some internal blocks will be powered down leaving the output floating to lower the power consumption. Normal operation starts as soon as the output drops below the target value for a similar amount of time. To minimize the accuracy error some internal circuits are kept powered to assure a minimized output voltage ripple.

Two addition guard bands, based on comparators, are set at  $\pm 5\%$  of the target value to react quickly on large over/under-shoots by immediately turning on the output drivers without the normal time delays. This ensures a minimized ripple also in very extreme load conditions.

#### ***Force PWM Mode Operation:***

Even in the case the load current gets so small that less than the minimum on-time of the PMOS would be needed to keep the loop in regulation the regulator will still stay on the fixed switching frequency without entering low power mode. To guarantee a stable output voltage also negative coil currents are possible. This mode guarantees the lowest possible ripple and a fixed frequency over all load conditions for powering noise sensitive RF circuits, but is compromising on the efficiency. The mode is enabled by setting *sdX\_force\_pwm* = 1.

### Fast Regulation Mode

This mode can be used to react faster on sudden load changes and thus minimize the over-/undershoot of the output voltage. This mode needs a bigger output capacitor to guarantee the stability of the regulator. The mode is enabled by setting  $sdX\_fast = 1$ .

### 100% PMOS ON Mode for Low Dropout Regulation

For low input to output voltage difference the DCDC converter can use 100% duty cycle for the PMOS transistor, which is then in LDO mode.

### DVS (Dynamic Voltage Setting)

For a quick change of output voltage a dedicated PWM interface can be used for SD0 and SD6. Please refer to PWM Control Interface chapter for more details.

### DVM (Dynamic Voltage Management)

To minimize the over-/undershoot during a change of the output voltage, the DVM can be enabled. With DVM the output voltage will ramp up/down with a selectable slope after the new value was written to the registers. Without DVM the slew rate of the output voltage is only determined by external components like the coil and load capacitor as well as the load current.

DVM can be selected for all step-down controllers, but only for one at a time. (see  $dvm\_time\_SDx$  description)

### Automatic Phase Shedding

SD0, SD1 and SD6 allow automatic phase shedding which can be enabled with  $sdX\_phsw\_on$ . For SD0 a minimum number of phases for this automatic phase shedding can be defined with  $sd0\_nph\_min$ .

### Parameter

**Figure 29:**  
DC/DC Buck Controller Parameter

| Symbol         | Parameter                | Conditions      | Min  | Typ | Max | Unit |
|----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|------|-----|-----|------|
| $V_{IN}$       | Input voltage            | Pin VSUP_SDx    | 2.5  |     | 5.5 | V    |
| $V_{OUT}$      | Regulated output voltage |                 | 0.61 |     | 1.5 | V    |
| $V_{OUT\_tol}$ | Output voltage tolerance | min. 20mV       | -2   |     | +2  | %    |
| $f_{SW}$       | Switching frequency      | fclk_int = 4MHz |      | 2.7 | 3   | MHz  |

**DC/DC Buck Controller Parameter:** Shows the key electrical parameter of the DC/DC buck controller

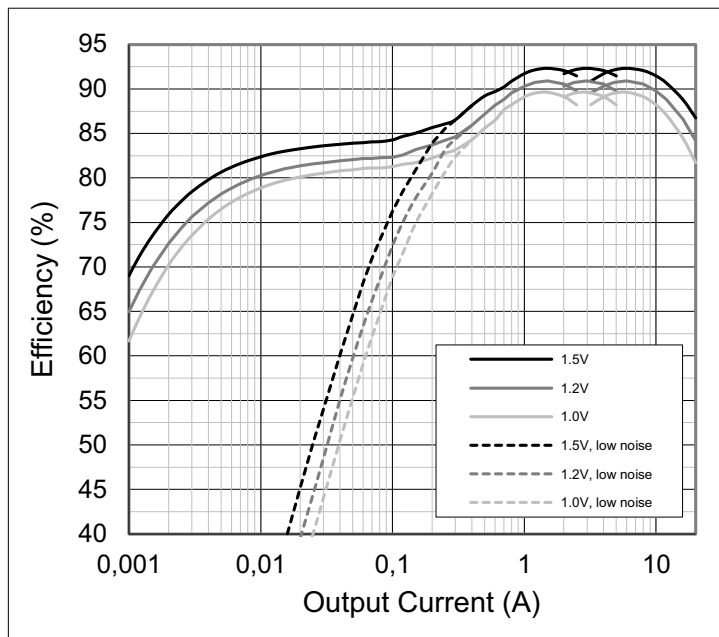
**Figure 30:**  
**DC/DC Buck Controller External Components**

| Symbol                             | Parameter           | Conditions                                 | Min | Typ  | Max | Unit    |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|--|-----|------|-----|---------|
| <b>External Components 6A</b>      |                     |  |     |      |     |         |
| AS3729                             | # power stages      |  | 1   |      |     |         |
| $C_{FB}$                           | Output capacitor    | Ceramic X5R or X7R, high performance       | 40  | 47   |     | $\mu F$ |
|                                    |                     | Ceramic X5R or X7R, cost optimized         | 20  | 22   |     | $\mu F$ |
| $C_{VSUP\_SDx}$                    | Input capacitor     | Ceramic X5R or X7R                         | 6   | 10   |     | $\mu F$ |
| $L_{SDx}$                          | Inductor            | 4A rated, 3MHz operation, low $R_{ON}$     | 0.3 | 0.47 |     | $\mu H$ |
| <b>External Components 8A (HV)</b> |                     |  |     |      |     |         |
| AS3728                             | # power stages      |  | 1   |      |     |         |
| $C_{FB}$                           | Output Capacitor    | Ceramic X5R or X7R / 6.3V high performance | 64  | 82   |     | $\mu F$ |
|                                    |                     | Ceramic X5R or X7R / 6.3V cost optimized   | 32  | 47   |     | $\mu F$ |
| $C_{HVSUP}$                        | HV Input Capacitor  | Ceramic X5R or X7R / 25V                   | 10  | 22   |     | $\mu F$ |
| $C_{BOOST}$                        | Boost Capacitor     | Ceramic X5R or X7R / 6.3V                  |     | 100  |     | nF      |
| $C_{5VSUP}$                        | 5V Supply Capacitor | Ceramic X5R or X7R / 6.3V                  |     | 1    |     | $\mu F$ |
| L                                  | Inductor            | 5A rated, 1MHz operation, low $R_{ON}$     | 0.5 | 1    |     | $\mu H$ |

**DC/DC Buck Controller External Components:** Shows the external component parameter of the DC/DC buck controllers

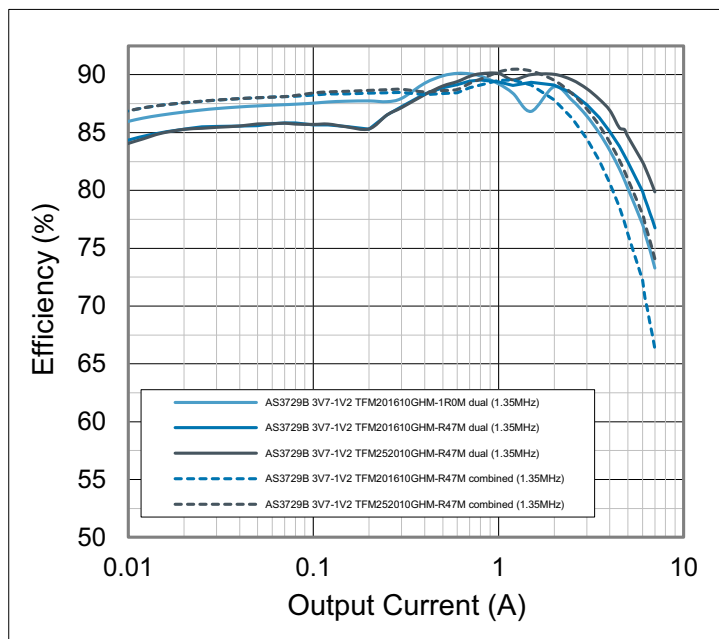
**Figure 31:**  
**SD0 Efficiency vs. Output Current Combined Mode**

**DC/DC Buck SD0 Efficiency:** Shows efficiency of the SD0 buck controller with  $V_{SUP}=3.7V$ , 1.5MHz operation,  $T_A=+25^{\circ}C$  and Coilcraft XAL5030-601MEB coil.



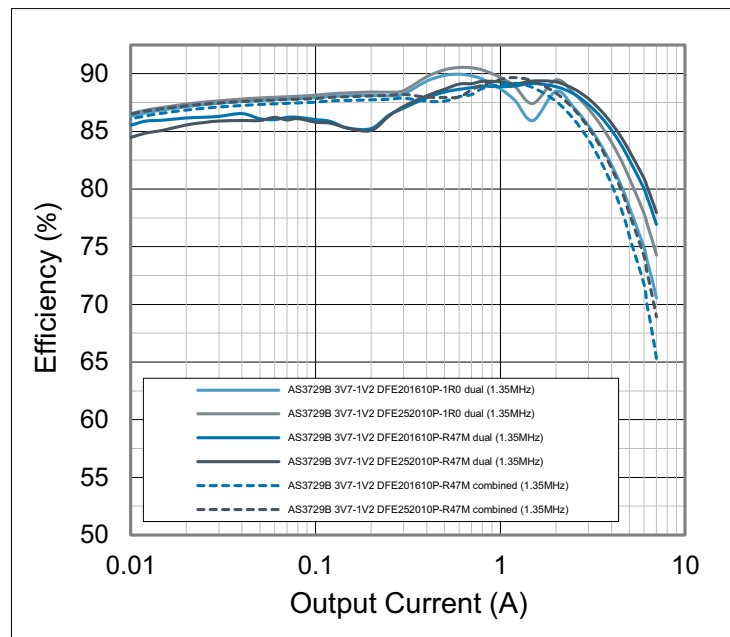
**Figure 32:**  
**SD1 3.7V Eff vs. Iout Mode and Coil Comparison 1/2**

**DC/DC Buck SD1 Efficiency:** Shows efficiency of the SD1 buck controller in dual and combined mode @ 1.2V with  $V_{SUP}=3.7V$ , 1.35MHz operation,  $T_A=+25^{\circ}C$  and TDK TFM coils.



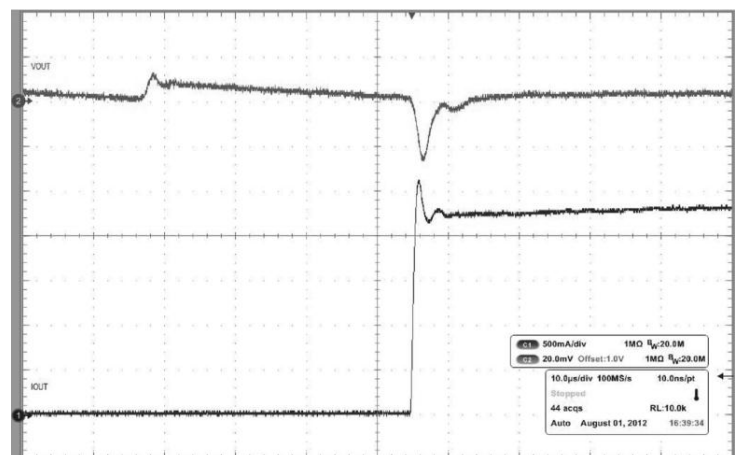
**Figure 33:**  
SD1 3.7V Eff vs. Iout Mode and Coil Comparison 2/2

**DC/DC Buck SD1 Efficiency:** Shows efficiency of the SD1 buck controller in dual and combined mode @ 1.2V with VSUP=3.7V, 1.35MHz operation,  $T_A=+25^{\circ}\text{C}$  and TDK DEF coils.



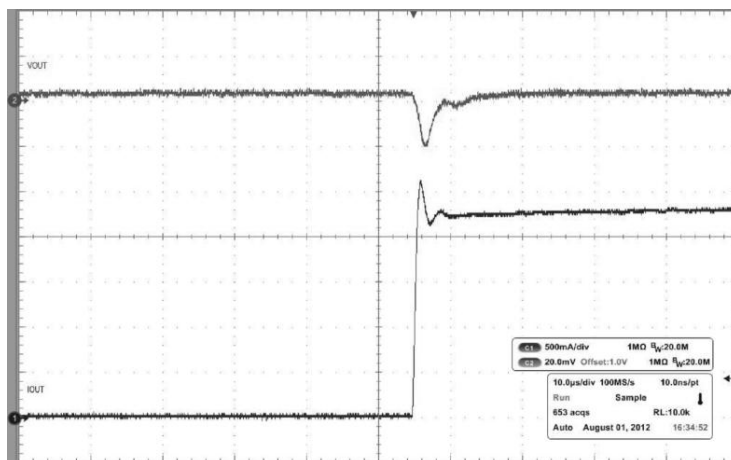
**Figure 34:**  
DC/DC Buck SD0 Load Transient Fast Mode

**DC/DC Buck SD0 Load Transient:** Shows the response of the SD0 buck controller to a load transient from 0 to 2.3A @ 1.2V with VSUP=3.7V, 3MHz operation, fast=1,  $C_{OUT}=88\mu\text{F}$  and  $T_A=+25^{\circ}\text{C}$



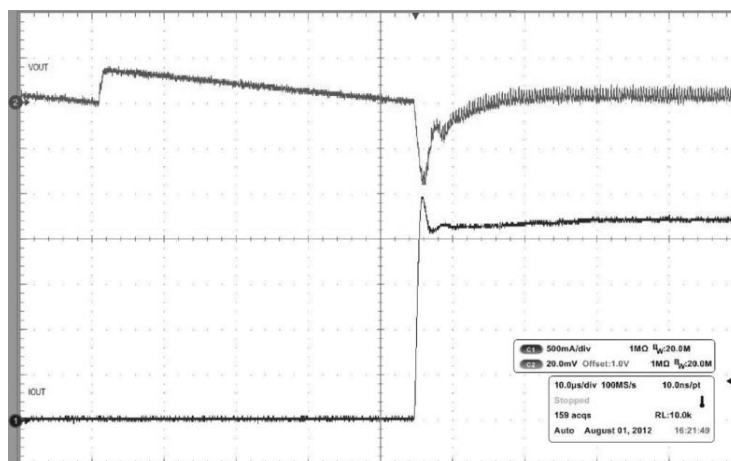
**Figure 35:**  
**DC/DC Buck SD0 Low Noise Load Transient Fast Mode**

**DC/DC Buck SD0 Low Noise Load Transient:** Shows the response of the SD0 buck controller to a load transient from 0 to 2.3A @ 1.2V with  $V_{SUP}=3.7V$ , 3MHz operation, fast=1,  $C_{OUT}=88\mu F$ , low\_noise=1 and  $T_A=+25^\circ C$



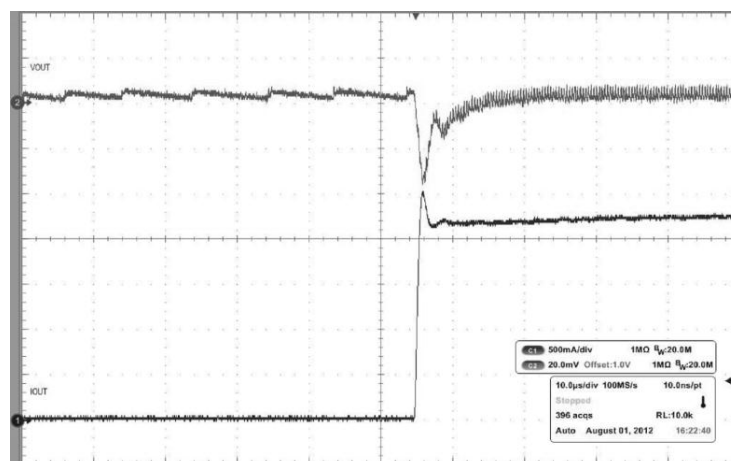
**Figure 36:**  
**DC/DC Buck SD0 Load Transient**

**DC/DC Buck SD0 Load Transient:** Shows the response of the SD0 buck controller to a load transient from 0 to 2.3A @ 1.2V with  $V_{SUP}=3.7V$ , 3MHz operation, fast=0,  $C_{OUT}=44\mu F$  and  $T_A=+25^\circ C$



**Figure 37:**  
**DC/DC Buck SD0 Low Noise Load Transient**

**DC/DC Buck SD0 Low Noise Load Transient:** Shows the response of the SD0 buck controller to a load transient from 0 to 2.3A @ 1.2V with  $V_{SUP}=3.7V$ , 3MHz operation, fast=0,  $C_{OUT}=44\mu F$ , low\_noise=1 and  $T_A=+25^\circ C$





## LDO Regulators

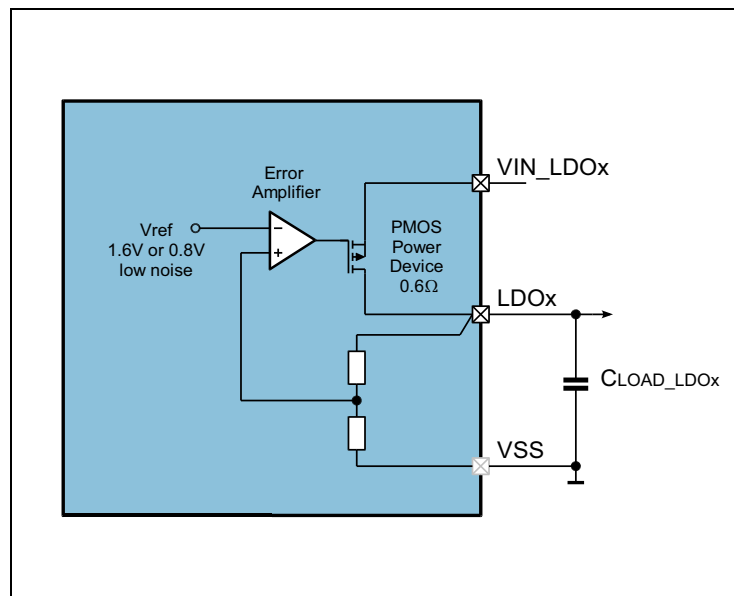
### General Description

11 universal IO range LDOs offer a wide input (1.7V to 5.5V) as well as a wide output (0.8 to 3.3V) voltage range to be used for general purpose peripheral supply. LDO3 is intended to be used for tracking the output voltage of SD1 or SD6, step-size and range are matching those of SD1 and SD6.

The extended input range LDO (LDO0) can work down to 1.15V on the input side, to be used as a post regulator after a DCDC with low output voltage (e.g. 1.2V). Up to 300mA possible output currents are offered with good noise and regulation performance and very low quiescent current even suitable for stand-by power supply.

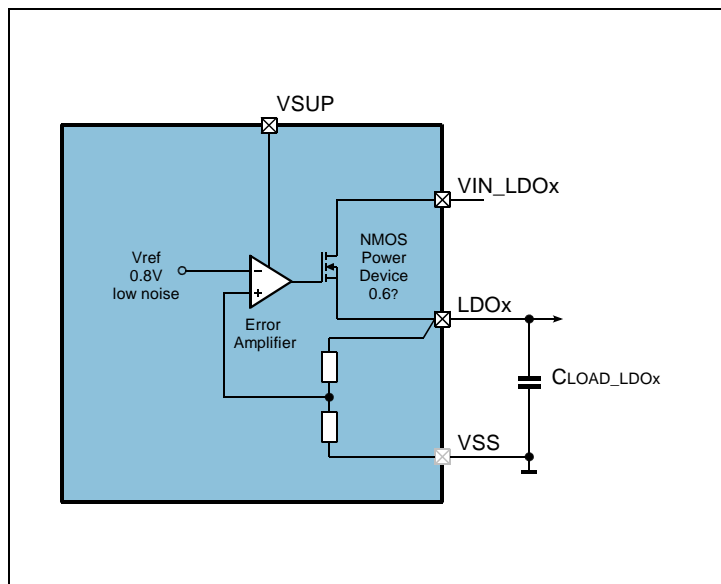
**Figure 38:**  
Universal IO LDO Block Diagram

**Universal IO LDO Block Diagram:**  
Shows the internal structure of the PMOS linear regulators.



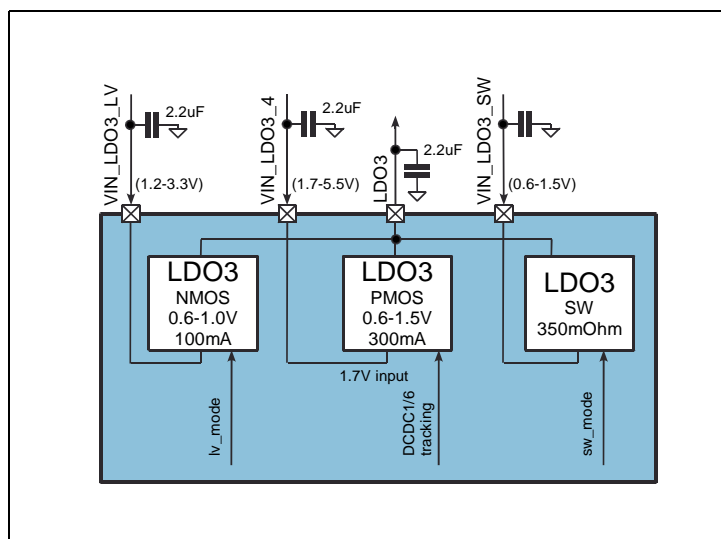
**Figure 39:**  
**Extended Input Range LDO Block Diagram**

**Extended Input Range LDO Block Diagram:** Shows the internal structure of the NMOS linear regulator.



**Figure 40:**  
**Tracking LDO3 Block Diagram**

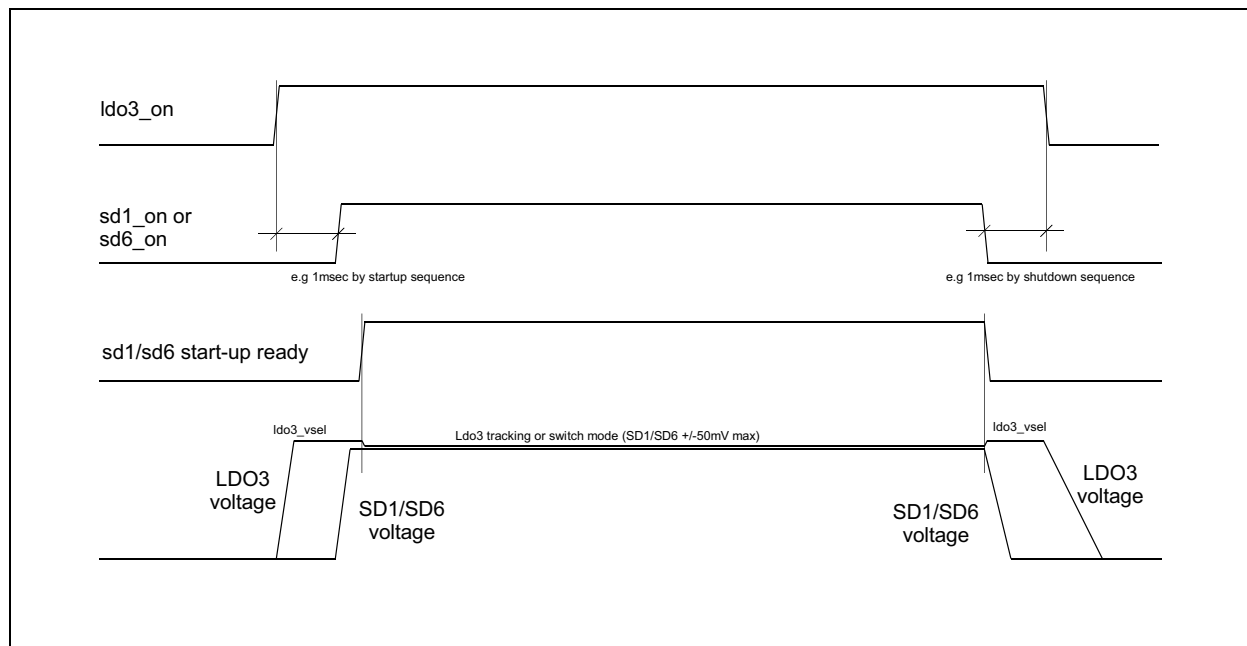
**Tracking LDO3 Block Diagram:** Shows the internal structure of the LDO3 linear regulator consisting of a PMOS and a NMOS LDO as well as a switch.



LDO3 can operate in three different modes (*ldo3\_mode*). As normal PMOS LDO for high input voltages operating from VIN\_LDO3\_4, as NMOS LDO on lower input voltages (<1.7V) from VIN\_LDO3\_LV or as switch between VIN\_LDO3\_SW and LDO3.

LDO3 has a special tracking function to follow SD1 or SD6 (selectable in OTP) output voltage as long as the DCDC is enabled, if it is disabled the LDO operates in normal PMOS mode. With *ldo3\_vtrack\_tr* an offset can be programmed for the PMOS tracking to compensate voltage drops along the supply lines.

### Figure 41: Tracking LDO3 Timing Diagram



**Tracking LDO3 Timing Diagram:** Shows the LDO3 output voltage in tracking mode.

**Parameter**

### Figure 42: LDO Parameter

| Symbol                       | Parameter                     | Conditions                          | Min   | Typ | Max  | Unit |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|-----|------|------|
| V <sub>OUT_LDO0</sub>        | Output voltage                | I <sub>out</sub> <150mA; 10mV steps | 0.825 |     | 1.25 | V    |
| V <sub>OUT_LDO3</sub>        | Output voltage                | I <sub>out</sub> <150mA; 10mV steps | 0.62  |     | 1.5  | V    |
| V <sub>OUT_LDO1,2,4-11</sub> | Output voltage                | I <sub>out</sub> <150mA; 25mV steps | 0.825 |     | 3.3  | V    |
| V <sub>OUT_tol</sub>         | Output voltage tolerance      | min. 40mV                           | -3    |     | 3    | %    |
| I <sub>OUT_L</sub>           | Output current <sup>(1)</sup> | I <sub>doX_</sub> limit = 0 (150mA) | 0     |     | 150  | mA   |
| I <sub>LIMIT_L</sub>         | Current limit <sup>(1)</sup>  |                                     |       | 300 |      | mA   |
| I <sub>OUT_H</sub>           | Output current <sup>(1)</sup> | I <sub>doX_</sub> limit = 1 (300mA) | 0     |     | 300  | mA   |
| I <sub>LIMIT_H</sub>         | Current limit <sup>(1)</sup>  |                                     |       | 500 |      | mA   |
| I <sub>OUT_NMOS3</sub>       | Output current <sup>(1)</sup> | LDO3 NMOS                           | 0     |     | 100  | mA   |
| R <sub>ON</sub>              | On resistance                 | LDO0-11                             |       | 0.6 |      | Ω    |
|                              |                               | LDO3 SW                             |       |     | 350  | mΩ   |

| Symbol               | Parameter                    | Conditions                               | Min | Typ   | Max | Unit |
|----------------------|------------------------------|--|-----|-------|-----|------|
|                      |                              | LDO3 SW; VSUP>=3.3V,<br>VOUT=1.0V0-11    |     |       | 250 | mΩ   |
| P <sub>SRR</sub>     | Power supply rejection ratio | f=1kHz                                   | 60  |       |     | dB   |
|                      |                              | f=100kHz                                 | 30  |       |     |      |
| I <sub>OFF</sub>     | Shut down current            |  |     | 100   |     | nA   |
| I <sub>VDD</sub>     | Supply current               | without load                             |     | 30    | 43  | μA   |
| t <sub>START</sub>   | Startup time                 | low current used during start-up         |     |       | 500 | μs   |
| V <sub>LineReg</sub> | Line regulation              | Static                                   |     | 0.07  |     | %/V  |
|                      |                              | Transient; Slope: tr=15μs;<br>delta 1V   |     | 20    |     | mV   |
| V <sub>LoadReg</sub> | Load regulation              | Static                                   |     | 0.014 |     | %/mA |
|                      |                              | Transient; Slope: tr=15μs;<br>1mA->300mA |     | 30    |     | mV   |
| R <sub>DIS</sub>     | discharge resistance         | LDO1-11 off; Vout=1V                     |     | 720   |     | Ω    |
|                      |                              | LDO0 off; Vout=1V                        |     | 360   |     | Ω    |

**LDO Parameter:** Shows the key electrical parameter of the linear regulators

**Note(s) and/or Footnote(s):**

1. Guaranteed by design and verified by laboratory evaluation and characterization; not production tested

**Figure 43:**  
**LDO External Components**

| Symbol                   | Parameter        | Conditions         | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| C <sub>OUT_LDO0</sub>    | Output capacitor | Ceramic X5R or X7R | 1   |     |     | μF   |
| C <sub>OUT_LDO1-11</sub> | Output capacitor | Ceramic X5R or X7R | 0.7 |     |     | μF   |
| C <sub>VIN_LDO0-11</sub> | Input capacitor  | Ceramic X5R or X7R | 1   |     |     | μF   |

**LDO External Components:** Shows the external component parameter of the linear regulators

## Low power LDO V2\_5 Regulator

### General Description

The low power LDO V2\_5 is needed to supply the chip core (analog and digital) of the device. It is designed to get the lowest possible power consumption, and still offering reasonable regulation characteristics. The regulator has three supply inputs selecting automatically the higher one. This gives the possibility to supply the chip core either with the VBAT, VSUP or VBAT\_BKUP depending on the conditions. Bulk switch comparators are used to avoid any parasitic current flow. To ensure high PSRR and stability, a low-ESR ceramic capacitor of min. 0.7 $\mu$ F must be connected to the output.

### Parameter

**Figure 44:**  
Low Power LDO Parameter

| Symbol             | Parameter           | Conditions   | Min | Typ | Max | Unit     |
|--------------------|---------------------|--|-----|-----|-----|----------|
|                    | Supply voltage rage | See VBAT, VSUP and VBAT_BKUP   |     |     |     |          |
| R <sub>ON</sub>    | On resistance       | Guaranteed per design  |     | 50  |     | $\Omega$ |
| I <sub>OFF</sub>   | Shut down current   |  |     | 100 |     | nA       |
| I <sub>VDD</sub>   | Supply current      | Guaranteed per design, consider chip internal load for measurements. |     | 3   |     | $\mu$ A  |
| t <sub>START</sub> | Startup time        |  |     | 200 |     | $\mu$ s  |
| I <sub>OUT</sub>   | Output current      | VSUP>3.0V or VBAT>5.7V in power_off mode                             |     |     | 3   | mA       |
| V <sub>OUT</sub>   | Output voltage      |  | 2.4 | 2.5 | 2.6 | V        |

**Low Power LDO Parameter:** Shows the key electrical parameter of the low power V2\_5 linear regulator

**Figure 45:**  
Low Power LDO External Components

| Symbol            | Parameter        | Conditions         | Min | Typ | Max | Unit    |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|---------|
| C <sub>V2_5</sub> | Output capacitor | Ceramic X5R or X7R | 0.7 |     |     | $\mu$ F |

**Low Power LDO External Components:** Shows the external component parameter of the low power V2\_5 linear regulator

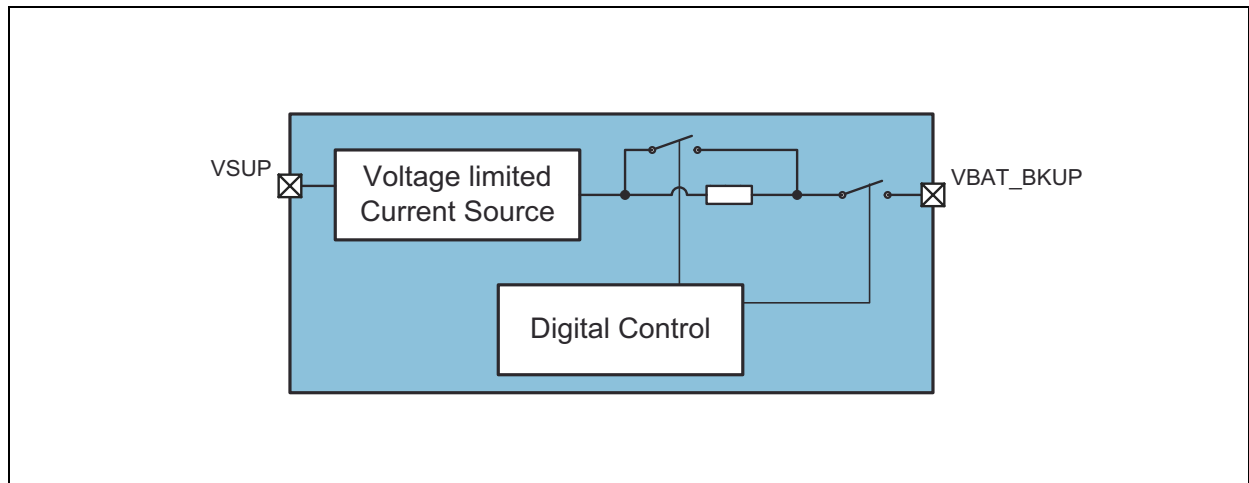
## Backup Battery Charger

### General Description

The backup battery charger operates as a programmable voltage limited current source with a selectable output resistor. It is enabled by setting BBCMode in the Backup Battery Charger register to a value other than '00'b and offers the following features:

- Backup battery presence detection
- Selectable output resistor ( $R_{BBCOUT}$ ) to reduce the current at higher voltages
- Programmable charge current  $I_{BBC}$
- Programmable maximum charging voltage  $V_{BBC}$
- Reverse current protection turns off backup battery charger automatically if  $V_{SUP} < V_{VBAT\_BKUP}$ ; as soon as  $V_{SUP}$  exceeds  $V_{VBAT\_BKUP}$  charging is started again automatically
- Charging is stopped automatically as soon as the backup battery is fully charged; if the voltage on pin  $V_{BAT\_BKUP}$  drops charging is started again automatically
- In case the main supply voltage  $V_{SUP}$  is larger than  $V_{BAT\_BKUP}$  charging of the backup battery is possible in state "Off" as well; the device will check  $V_{VBAT\_BKUP}$  every minute to determine if charging is required.

**Figure 46:**  
Backup Battery Charger Block Diagram



**Backup Battery Charger Block Diagram:** Shows the internal structure of the charger for the backup battery.

**Parameter**

**Figure 47:**  
**Backup-Battery Charger Parameter**

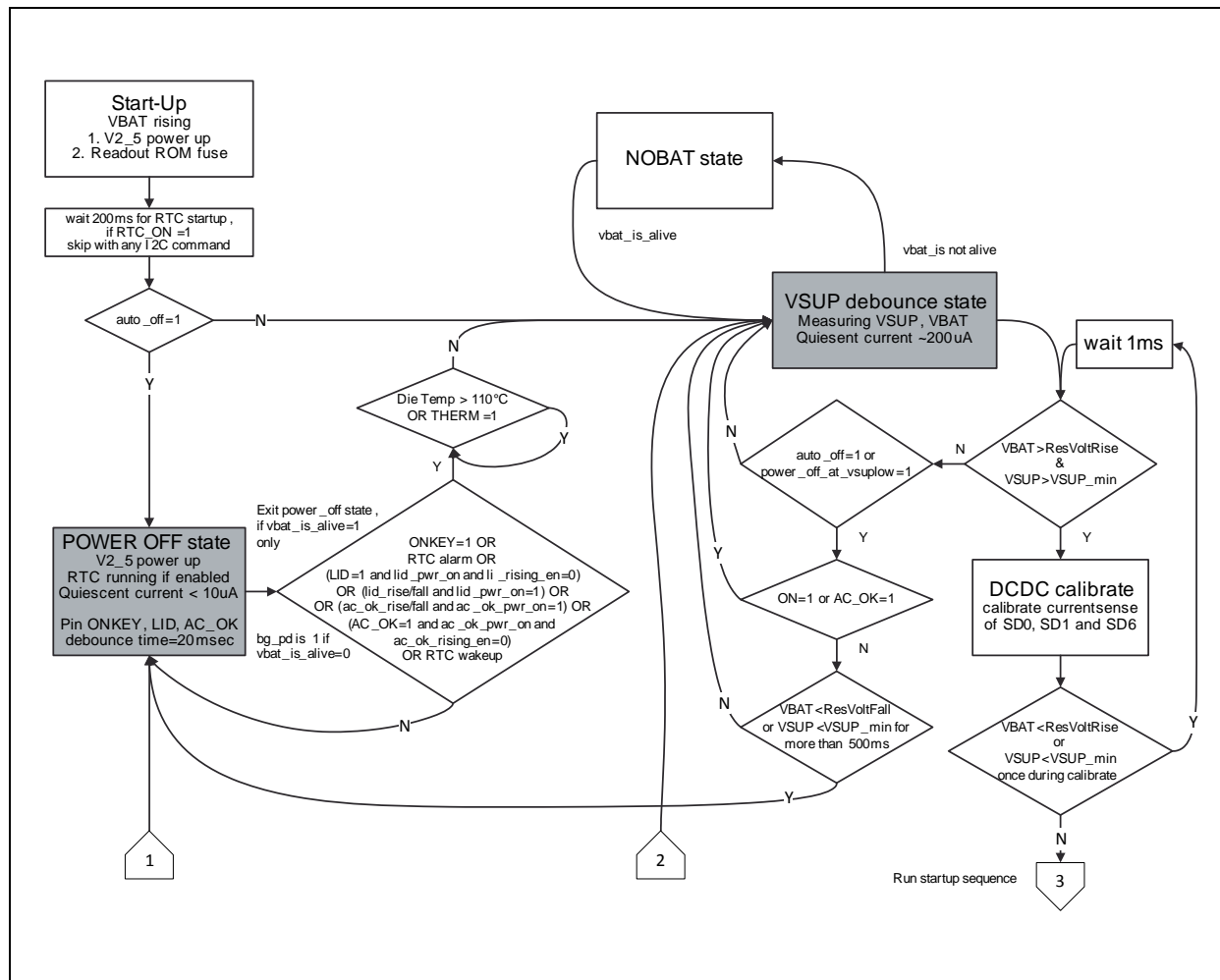
| Symbol      | Parameter                        | Conditions  | Min  | Typ    | Max  | Unit    |
|-------------|----------------------------------|---|------|--------|------|---------|
| $V_{SUP}$   | Supply voltage range             | BBCVolt='0'   | 3.0  |        | 5.5  | V       |
|             |                                  | BBCVolt='1'   | 3.3  |        | 5.5  |         |
| $V_{BBC}$   | Maximum charging voltage         | BBCVolt='0'   | 2.4  | 2.5    | 2.6  | V       |
|             |                                  | BBCVolt='1'   | 2.9  | 3.0    | 3.1  |         |
| $I_{BBC}$   | Charge current                   | Value is set by BBCCur in the Backup Battery Charger register | -30% | BBCCur | +30% | A       |
| $V_{DELTA}$ | Delta voltage for resistive mode | BBCResOff='0'   | 160  | 220    | 300  | mV      |
| $I_{VSUP}$  | Supply current                   | BBCResOff='0'   |      |        | 20   | $\mu A$ |
|             |                                  | BBCResOff='1'   |      |        |      |         |
|             |                                  | BBCPwrSave='1'; backup battery full.                          |      |        |      |         |

**Backup-Battery Charger Parameter:** Shows the key electrical parameter of the charger for the backup battery

## Detailed Descriptions- System Functions

### Start-up

Figure 48:  
Start-up Flow Chart 1/2



Start-up Flow Chart 1/2: Shows the main state transitions during start-up



```

graph TD
    1{{1}} --> D1{power_off=1 OR  
Die temp>140°C  
OR THERM=1 OR  
(VSUP<ResVoltFall &&  
power_off_at_vsuplow) OR  
(onkey_ipress_reset=0 &&  
ONKEY Ipres)}
    D1 -- Y --> 1
    D1 -- N --> OFF1[OFF delay  
wait off_delay]
    OFF1 --> 2{{2}}
    2 --> D2{emergency power down?}
    D2 -- Y --> 1
    D2 -- N --> RUN[RUN startup sequence  
regulator startup sequence GPIO  
programming during sequence  
startup delay programmable  
set sdX_sequ_on=1 or  
ldoX_sequ_on=1 if regulator  
selected during startup]
    RUN --> RESET[RESET Timer  
regulator startup executed  
waiting time to release XRES pin  
10..150ms]
    RESET --> ACTIVE[ACTIVE state  
XRES=1]
    ACTIVE --> D3{soft_reset=1}
    D3 -- Y --> 1
    D3 -- N --> D4{XRES is low  
or force_reset=1 or  
VSUP<VSUP_min or  
VBAT<ResVoltFall or  
emergency_pd=1 or  
ONKEY Ipres or}
    D4 -- Y --> 1
    D4 -- N --> D5{power_off=1}
    D5 -- Y --> 1
    D5 -- N --> D6{standby_mode_on=1  
or GPIOx=1 if GPIOx_iost=6  
or (ENABLE1=0 and  
enable1_deepsleep=1)}
    D6 -- Y --> 1
    D6 -- N --> OFF2[OFF delay  
wait off_delay if  
enable1_enable=0 or wait  
until (ENABLE1=0 if  
enable1_deepsleep=1)]
    OFF2 --> D7{power down?}
    D7 -- Y --> 1
    D7 -- N --> SD1[Sequence Down  
has to be written to 80-8fh  
before entering stand-by;  
reg0_select_stby to  
reg9_select_stby  
keep regulators on if  
regX_stby_on=1,  
force regulator voltage to  
regX_voltage_stby;  
„force off“ all other regulators]
    SD1 --> D8{power down?}
    D8 -- Y --> 1
    D8 -- N --> SB[STAND-BY state  
V2.5 power up  
all regulators with  
regX_stby_on=1 enalbed]
    SB --> D9{any  
interrupt applied or  
if enable1_deepsleep =1  
(ENABLE1=1 or lid_int  
or ac_ok_int)}
    D9 -- Y --> XINT[XINT=0  
if an interrupt occurred]
    XINT --> REMOVE[remove „stand-by force off“  
of all regulators]
    REMOVE --> SD2[Sequence Up  
reg9_select_stby to  
reg0_select_stby  
remove regX_voltage_stby  
force (original voltage selection  
used)]
    SD2 --> 3{{3}}
    3 --> D2
    D9 -- N --> D10{power down?}
    D10 -- Y --> 1
    D10 -- N --> 1
  
```

**Legend:**

- power down**
  - force\_reset=1 or
  - or (XRES is low
  - if stbby\_reset\_disable=0)
  - or VBAT<ResVoltFall or
  - VSUP<VSUP\_min or
  - emergency\_pd=1
- emergency power down**
  - emergency\_pd=1
  - THERM=1
  - Die temp>140°C
  - VSUP\_lo\_deb=1
  - VBAT\_lo\_deb=1
  - bat\_ov\_deb=1

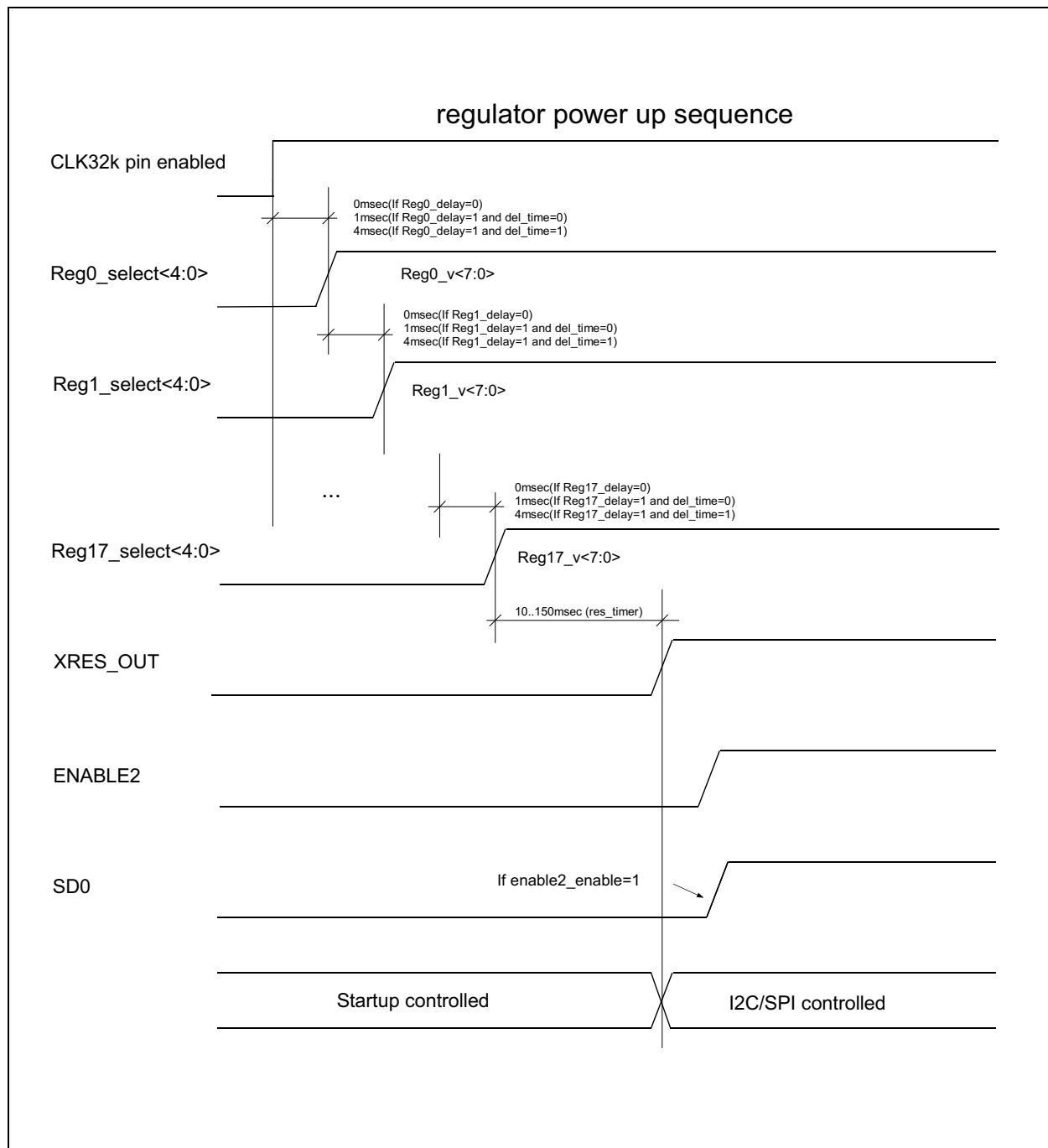
ams Datasheet, Confidential  
[v1-00] 2014-Jul-11

### **Normal Startup**

The following gives a brief description on a start-up from scratch (battery insertion). More details can be found in the start-up flow charts.

- Powering up V2\_5 (wait till it's above  $V_{POR}$ )
- The external capacitor on CREF is charged to 1.8V.
- Check if VBAT is above ResVoltRise and VSUP above VSUP\_min
- Configuration of DCDC controller (number of phases) and SD2/SD3/SD4/SD5 (combined mode or separated) is automatically detected during start-up detection phase.
- Current-sense calibration of SD0/SD1 and SD6 is performed
- Startup State machine reads out the internal Boot-OTP. The start-up sequence of Step-Down Converter, LDO's and GPIOs are controlled by the Boot-OTP.
- Reset-Timer is set by the Boot-OTP
- The reset is released when the Reset Timer expires (external pin XRES\_OUT)

**Figure 50:**  
**Regulator Power-up Sequence**



**Regulator Power-up Sequence:** Shows timing relationships of the regulators and corresponding control signals during power-up

### Start-up Reasons

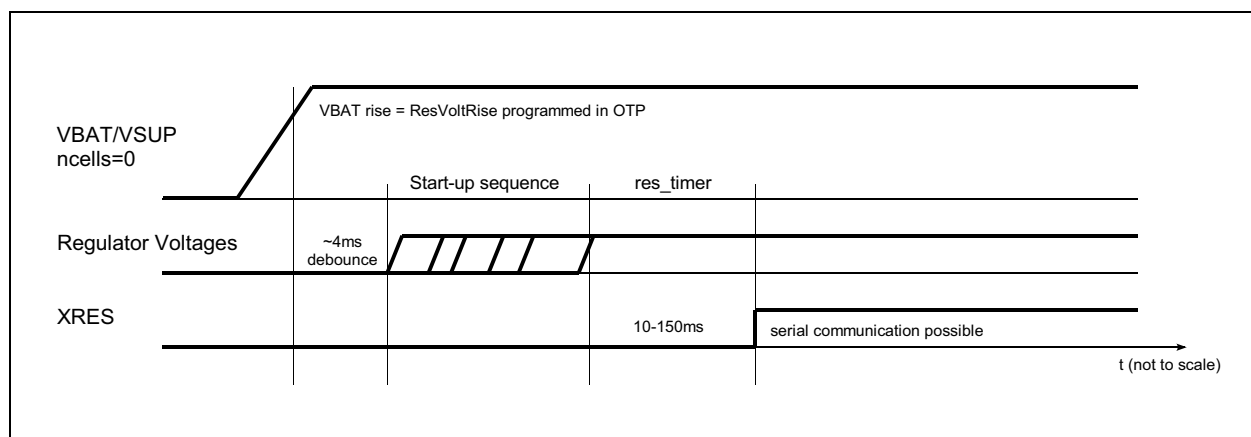
A Start-up can be activated from 8 different sources:

- VPOR has been reached (VSUP/VBAT rising from scratch)
- ONKEY has been pulled high in power\_off mode
- AC\_OK has been pulled high in power\_off mode
- LID has been pulled high in power\_off mode
- RTC wake\_up has been detected in power\_off mode
- Reset cycle
- Soft Reset cycle
- ResVoltRise was reached

### Start-up from multiple batteries

If the system is power by a single battery the start-up looks like below.

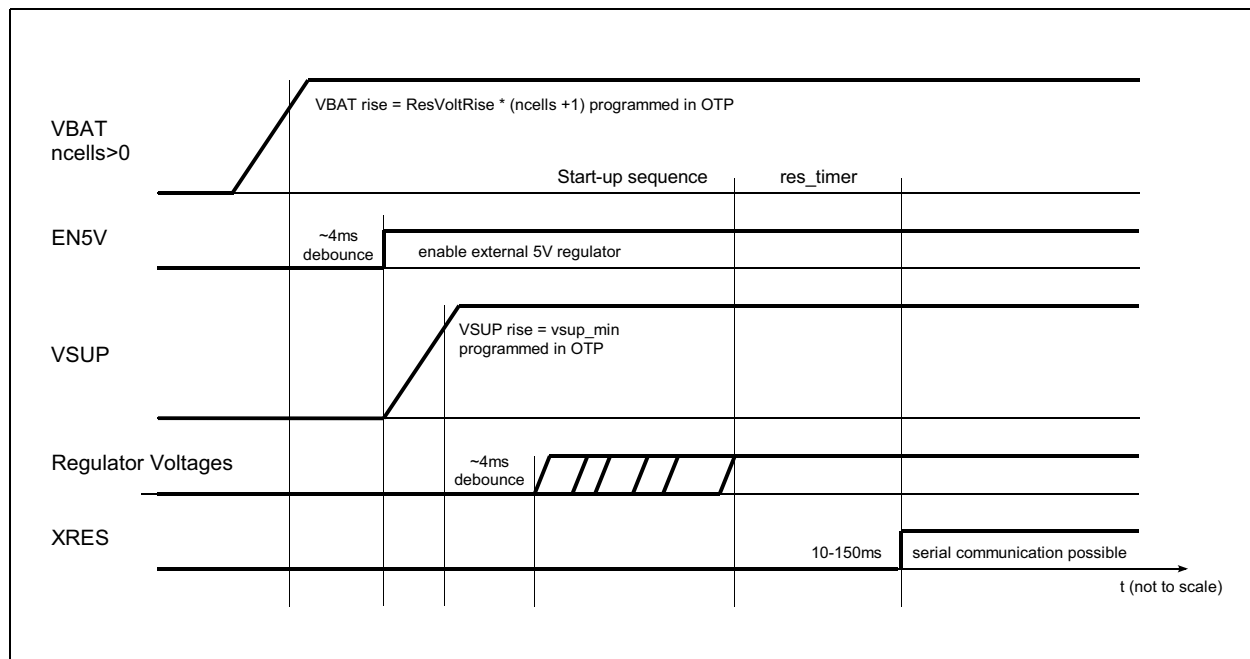
**Figure 51:**  
**Start-up from Single Cell Batteries**



**Start-up from Single Cell Batteries:** Shows basic start-up from a single cell battery (VBAT and VSUP tied together)

For multi cell batteries or supplies greater 5V, the system needs a 5V pre-regulator to power the AS3722. The AS3722 is monitoring the battery voltage (VBAT) and controls the enable signal (EN5V) for the external 5V pre-regulator for generating a 5V system supply (VSUP).

**Figure 52:**  
**Start-up from Multi Cell Batteries**



**Start-up from Multi Cell Batteries:** Shows basic start-up from a multi cell battery including a 5V pre-regulator

## Reset

### General Description

XRES\_IN and XRES\_OUT are low active pins. An external pull-up to the periphery supply has to be added to XRES\_IN. XRES\_OUT is a push/pull output to VDD\_GPIO\_Iv.

During each reset cycle the following states are controlled by the AS3722:

- Power-down sequence of the regulators
- Pin XRES\_OUT is forced to GND
- All registers are set to their default values after power-on, except the reset control- and status-registers.
- Normal startup with programmable power-on sequence and regulator voltages (see chapter Start-up)
- Reset is active until the programmable reset timer expires (set by register bits *res\_timer*<2:0>)

### Reset Reasons

Reset can be activated from 10 different sources:

- VPOR has been reached (VSUP/VBAT rising from scratch)
- VSUP low or VBAT low, *ResVoltFall* (2.5V) has been reached
- Software forced reset by *force\_reset* (soft or hard)
- Software forced Power off mode by *power\_off*
- ONKEY long press has been detected
- External triggered through the pin XRES\_IN
- External triggered through the pin THERM
- Over-temperature T140 (die, SD0, SD1 or SD6)
- Watchdog
- VSUP overvoltage reached
- Transition to standby\_mode

### Voltage Detection:

There are two types of voltage dependent resets:  $V_{POR}$  and  $V_{RESRISE}$ .  $V_{POR}$  monitors the voltage on V2\_5 and  $V_{RESRISE}$  monitors the voltage on VBAT/VSUP. The linear regulator for V2\_5 is always on and uses the voltage VBAT/VSUP as its source.

The pin XRES\_OUT is only released if V2\_5 is above  $V_{POR}$ , VBAT is above *ResVoltRise* and VSUP is above *vsup\_min*.

$V_{RESFALL}$  is only accepted if the reset condition is longer than  $V_{RESMASK}$ . This guard time is used to avoid a complete reset of the system in case of short drops of VBAT.

**Figure 53:**  
VSUP Supervision

| SupResEn | power_off_at_vsuplow | auto_off | Behavior if VSUP<ResVoltFall   |
|----------|----------------------|----------|--|
| 0        | x                    | x        | LowBat interrupt is generated  |
| 1        | 0                    | 0        | Reset cycle is initiated, PMIC will move to "VSUP debonce" state and start-up if VSUP>ResVoltRise  |
| 1        | 0                    | 1        | Reset cycle is initiated, PMIC will move to "VSUP debonce" state and try to start-up if VSUP>ResVoltRise, if not it will go to the "Power off" state |
| 1        | 1                    | x        | Reset cycle is initiated, PMIC will move to "Power off" state  |

**VSUP Supervision:** Describes the behavior of the PMIC when VSUP drops below ResVoltFall depending on OTP bit settings.

**Power Off:**

To put the chip into ultralow power mode, write '1' into *power\_off*. The chip stays in power off mode until he gets a wakeup signal from either the ONKEY, LID or the AC\_OK pin or from the RTC. For more details see the start-up flowchart (see Start-up Flow Chart). The bit *power\_off* is automatically cleared by this reset cycle. During *power\_off* state all circuits are shut-off except the Low Power LDO (V2\_5) and the RTC oscillator (if enabled). Thus the current consumption of AS3722 is reduced to less than 10µA. The digital part is supplied by V2\_5, all other circuits are turned off in this mode, including references and oscillator. Except the reset control registers all other registers are set to their default value after power-on.

**Software Forced Reset**

Writing '1' into the register bit *force\_reset* immediately starts a reset cycle. The bit *force\_reset* is automatically cleared by this reset.

**External Triggered Reset:**

If the pin XRES\_IN is pulled from high to low by an external source (e.g. microprocessor or button) a reset cycle is started as well.

**Over-temperature Reset:**

The reset cycle can be started by over-temperature conditions. (see chapter Supervisor)

**Watchdog Reset:**

If the watchdog is armed (register bit *wtdg\_on* = 1 and *wtdg\_res\_on* = 1) and the timer expires it causes a reset. (see chapter Watchdog).

### Long ONKEY Press:

When applying a high level on the ONKEY input pin for 2s/4s/8s (depending on *on\_shutdown\_delay*) a power\_off is initiated. With the bit *onkey\_lpress\_reset* = 1 the chip will generate a reset cycle. This is thought as a safety feature when the SW hangs up and no watchdog is used.

Powering down of the regulators can be done immediately or according to the power-off sequence depending on the *em\_shutdown\_direct* OTP bit.

**Figure 54:**  
**ONKEY Longpress Behavior**

| onkey_lpress_reset | onkey_shutdown_delay | longpress behavior                    |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0                  | 00                   | long press feature disabled           |
| 0                  | 01                   | power_off after 2s long press delay   |
| 0                  | 10                   | power_off after 4s long press delay   |
| 0                  | 11                   | power_off after 8s long press delay   |
| 1                  | 00                   | long press feature disabled           |
| 1                  | 01                   | reset_cycle after 2s long press delay |
| 1                  | 10                   | reset_cycle after 4s long press delay |
| 1                  | 11                   | reset_cycle after 8s long press delay |

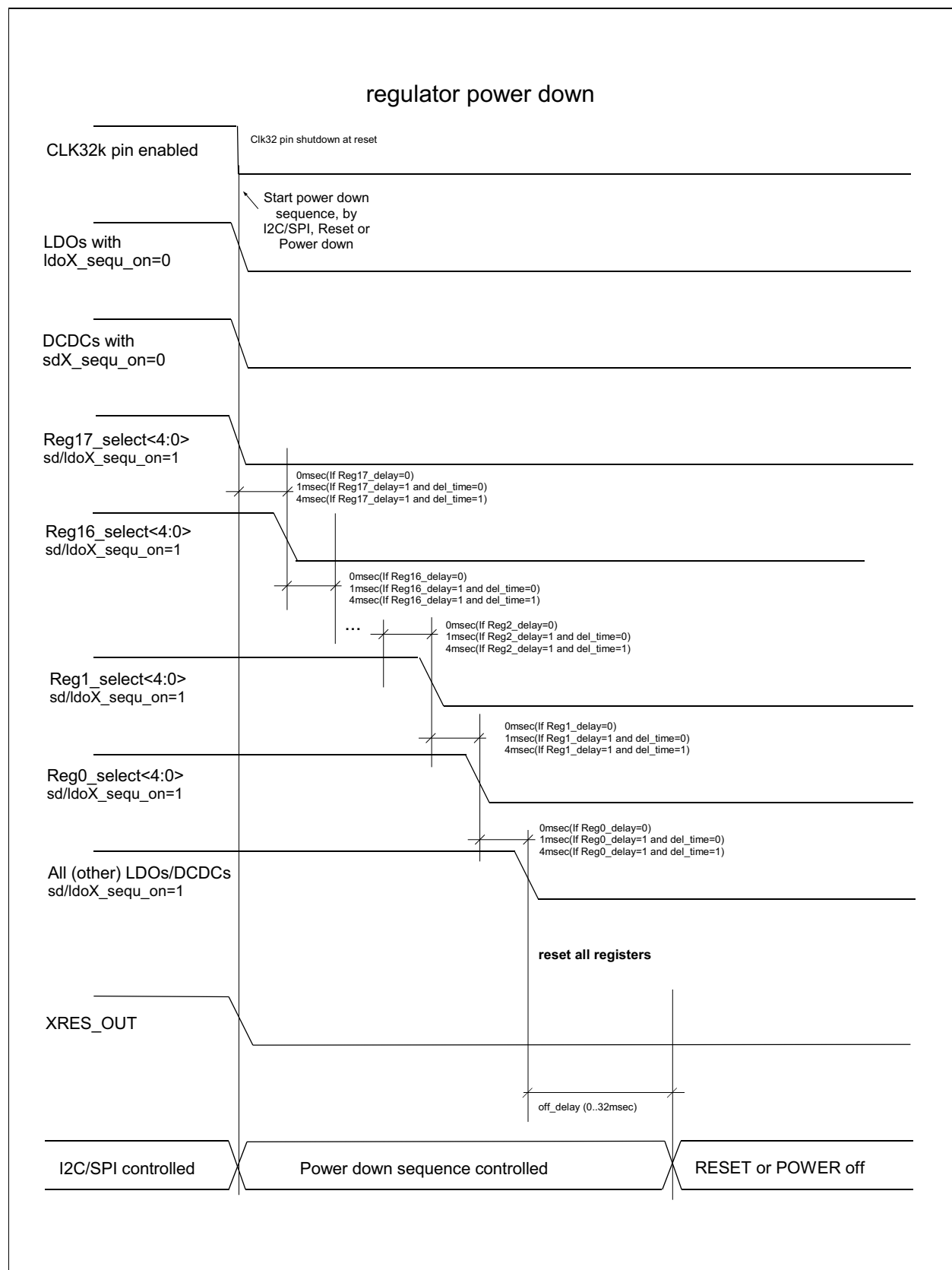
**ONKEY Longpress Behavior:** Shows the selectable options for behaving on a long pressReset and Power-Off Sequence

The regulator power-down sequence is inverted to the power-up sequence programmed in the OTP. It can be slightly modified by setting or clearing the *sdX\_sequ\_on* and *ldoX\_sequ\_on* bits. The bit is set automatically for all the regulators defined in the OTP start-up sequence.

- Regulators which have the corresponding sequ\_on bit cleared will be shut down before the power-down sequence starts.
- Regulators which have the bit set and are in the power-up sequence of the OTP will shut down in an inverted order.
- Regulators which have the bit set and are not part of the power-up sequence will shut down after the sequence has been completed



**Figure 55:**  
**Regulator Power-down Sequence**



**Regulator Power-down Sequence:** Shows timing relationships of the regulators and corresponding control signals during power-down

## Parameter

**Figure 56:**  
Reset levels

| Symbol               | Parameter  | Conditions   | Min | Typ                        | Max | Unit |
|----------------------|--|--|-----|----------------------------|-----|------|
| V <sub>POR</sub>     | Overall power on reset   | Monitor voltage on V2_5; power on reset for all internal functions | 1.5 | 2.0                        | 2.3 | V    |
| V <sub>RESRISE</sub> | Reset level for VSUP/VBAT rising   | Monitor voltage on VBAT; rising level                              |     | ResVoltRise <sup>(1)</sup> |     | V    |
|                      |  | Monitor voltage on VSUP; rising level                              |     | vsup_min                   |     | V    |
| V <sub>RESFALL</sub> | Reset level for VSUP/VBAT falling  | Monitor voltage on VSUP/VBAT; falling level                        |     | 2.5                        |     | V    |
|                      |  | if SupResEn=1  |     | ResVoltFall or vsup_min    |     | V    |
| V <sub>RESMASK</sub> | Mask time for VRESFALL. Duration for VBAT<ResVoltFall or VSUP<vsup_min until a reset cycle is started <sup>(2)</sup> | FastResEn = 0  |     | 3                          |     | ms   |
|                      |  | FastResEn = 1  |     | 4                          |     | μs   |

**Reset Levels:** Shows the electrical parameter of the voltage supervisors controlling start-up and reset cycles.

**Note(s) and/or Footnote(s):**

1. It's recommended to set the ResVoltRise level 200mV above the ResVoltFall level to have a hysteresis.
2. XRES signal is de-bounced with the specified mask time for rising- and falling slope of VBAT.

## Stand-by

### General Description

Stand-by allows shutting down a part or the complete system. Stand-by can be terminated by every possible interrupt or ENABLE1 of the PMU. The interrupt has to be before going to stand-by.

**Figure 57:**  
**Stand-by**

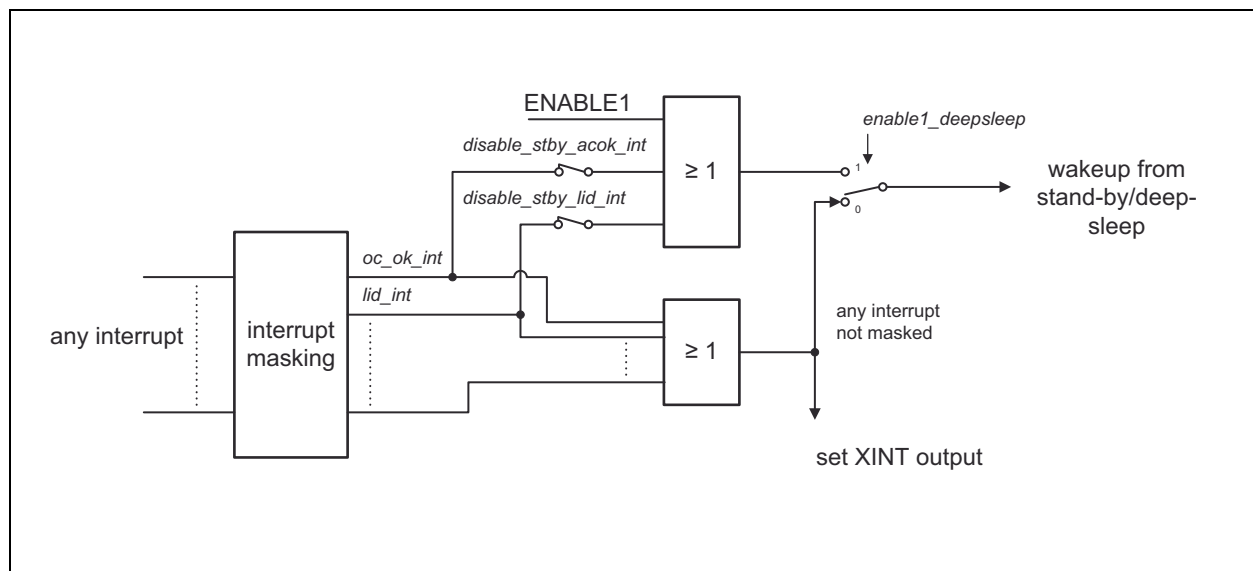
| State             | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Enter via ENABLE1 | <p>To enter stand-by mode the following settings have to be done:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable just these IRQ sources which should lead to leave stand-by mode.</li> <li>• Make sure that IRQ is inactive (IRQ flags get cleared by register reading)</li> <li>• Enable ENABLE1 (enable1_deepsleep=1)</li> <li>• Set <i>regX_select_stby</i> to define the sequence for going into stand-by for up to 10 regulators</li> <li>• Set <i>regX_voltage_stby</i> if another voltage is needing during stand-by</li> <li>• Define which regulators should be kept powered during stand-by (<i>sdX_stby_on</i> and <i>ldoX_stby_on</i>)</li> <li>• Define the delay between the regulators when going into stand-by (<i>regX_delay_stdbby</i> and <i>delay_time_stby</i>)</li> <li>• Activate ENABLE1 (pull LOW)</li> </ul>  |
| Enter via GPIO    | <p>To enter stand-by mode the following settings have to be done:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable just these IRQ sources which should lead to leave stand-by mode.</li> <li>• Make sure that IRQ is inactive (IRQ flags get cleared by register reading)</li> <li>• Set the GPIO to input (<i>gpioX_mode</i> = 0)</li> <li>• Set the GPIO for stand-by control (<i>gpioX_iosf</i> = 5)</li> <li>• Set <i>regX_select_stby</i> to define the sequence for going into stand-by for up to 10 regulators</li> <li>• Set <i>regX_voltage_stby</i> if another voltage is needing during stand-by</li> <li>• Define the regulators to be controlled by a specific GPIO (<i>gpio_ctrl_sdX</i> and <i>gpio_ctrl_ldoX</i>)</li> <li>• Define which regulators should be kept powered during stand-by (<i>sdX_stby_on</i> and <i>ldoX_stby_on</i>)</li> <li>• Define the delay between the regulators when going into stand-by (<i>regX_delay_stdbby</i> and <i>delay_time_stby</i>)</li> <li>• Set the delay for going into stand-by after GPIO activation (<i>off_delay</i>)</li> <li>• Activate the selected GPIO (set to HIGH)</li> </ul> |
| Enter via SW      | <p>To enter stand-by mode the following settings have to be done:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable just these IRQ sources which should lead to leave stand-by mode.</li> <li>• Make sure that IRQ is inactive (IRQ flags get cleared by register reading)</li> <li>• Set <i>regX_select_stby</i> and <i>regX_voltage_stby</i> if another voltage is needing during stand-by for up to 10 regulators</li> <li>• Define which regulators should be kept powered during stand-by (<i>sdX_stby_on</i> and <i>ldoX_stby_on</i>)</li> <li>• Set the delay for going into stand-by after the SW command (<i>off_delay</i>)</li> <li>• set <i>standby_mode_on</i> to 1</li> </ul>   |
| Stand-by          | <p>V2_5 chip supply is kept ON<br/>All other regulators are switched OFF dependent on the bits <i>sdX_stby_on</i> and <i>ldoX_stby_on</i><br/>XRES_OUT goes active (can be disabled with <i>stdby_reset_disable</i>) and <i>pwr_good</i> goes inactive</p>   |
| Leave             | <p>The chip will come out of stand-by with any IRQ activation (it's not possible to leave with the same GPIO you entered stand-by)<br/>If enable1_deepsleep=1 the chip will come out of stand-by with ENABLE1 going HIGH or the LID or AC_OK interrupt.<br/>Start-Up sequence is provided defined by <i>regX_select_stby</i>, <i>regX_delay_stdbby</i> and <i>delay_time_stby</i></p>  |

**Stand-by:** Shows different options to enter and leave the stand-by state.

### Stand-by Sequence

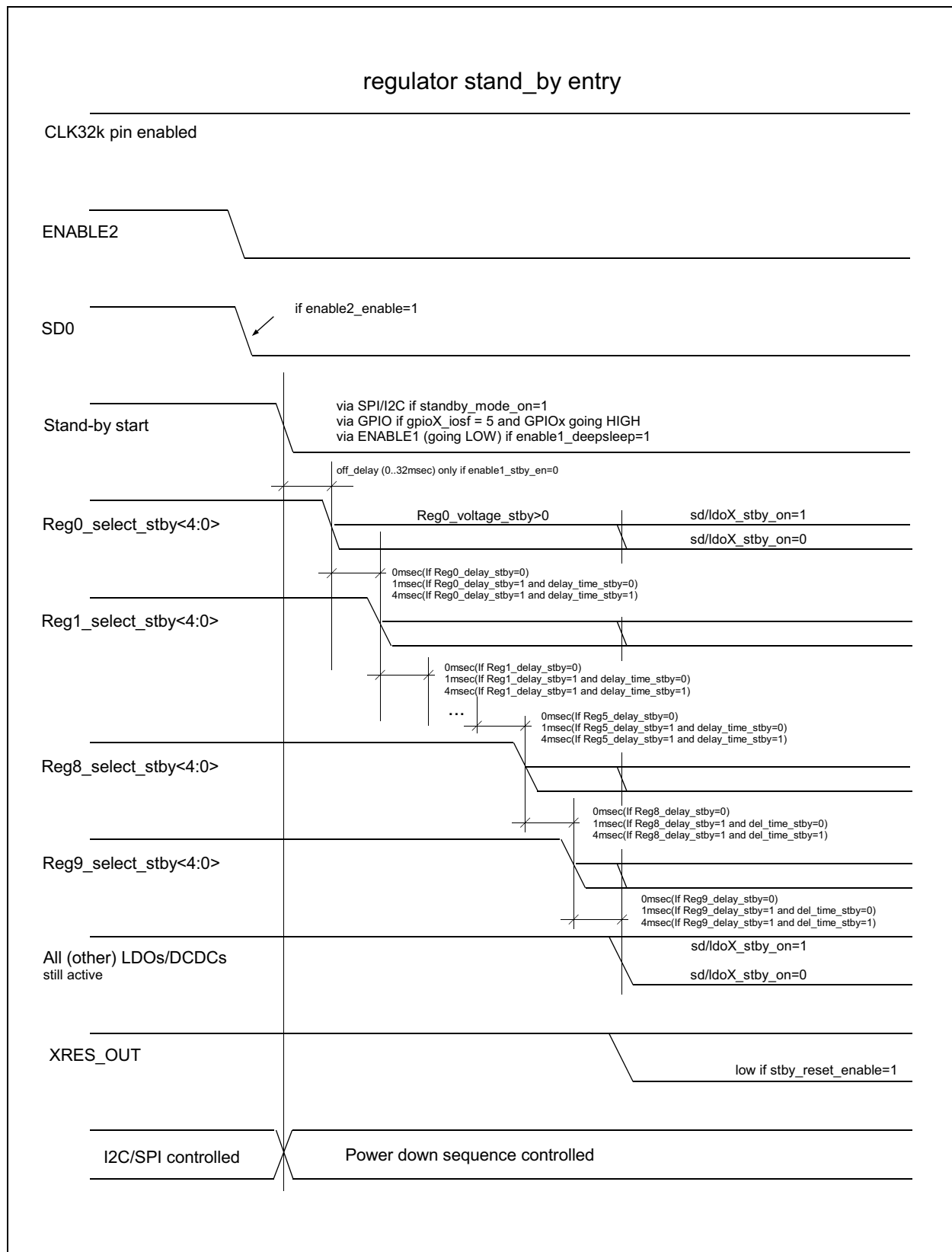
- Regulators which have the *sdX/ldoX\_stby\_on* bit set will stay active during stand-by
- Regulators which have the *sdX/ldoX\_stby\_on* bit set and are part of the sequence (*regX\_select\_stby*) with a *regX\_voltage\_stby*>0 will change to the defined voltage in the sequence and stay on this voltage during stand-by
- Regulators which are part of the sequence (*regX\_select\_stby*) with a *regX\_voltage\_stby*=0 will be turned off in the sequence.
- Regulators which have the *sdX/ldoX\_stby\_on* bit cleared and are part of the sequence (*regX\_select\_stby*) with a *regX\_voltage\_stby*>0 will change to the defined voltage in the sequence and be turned off at the end of the sequence
- Regulators which have the *sdX/ldoX\_stby\_on* bit cleared and are not part of the sequence will be turned off at the end of the sequence

**Figure 58:**  
Stand-by Leave



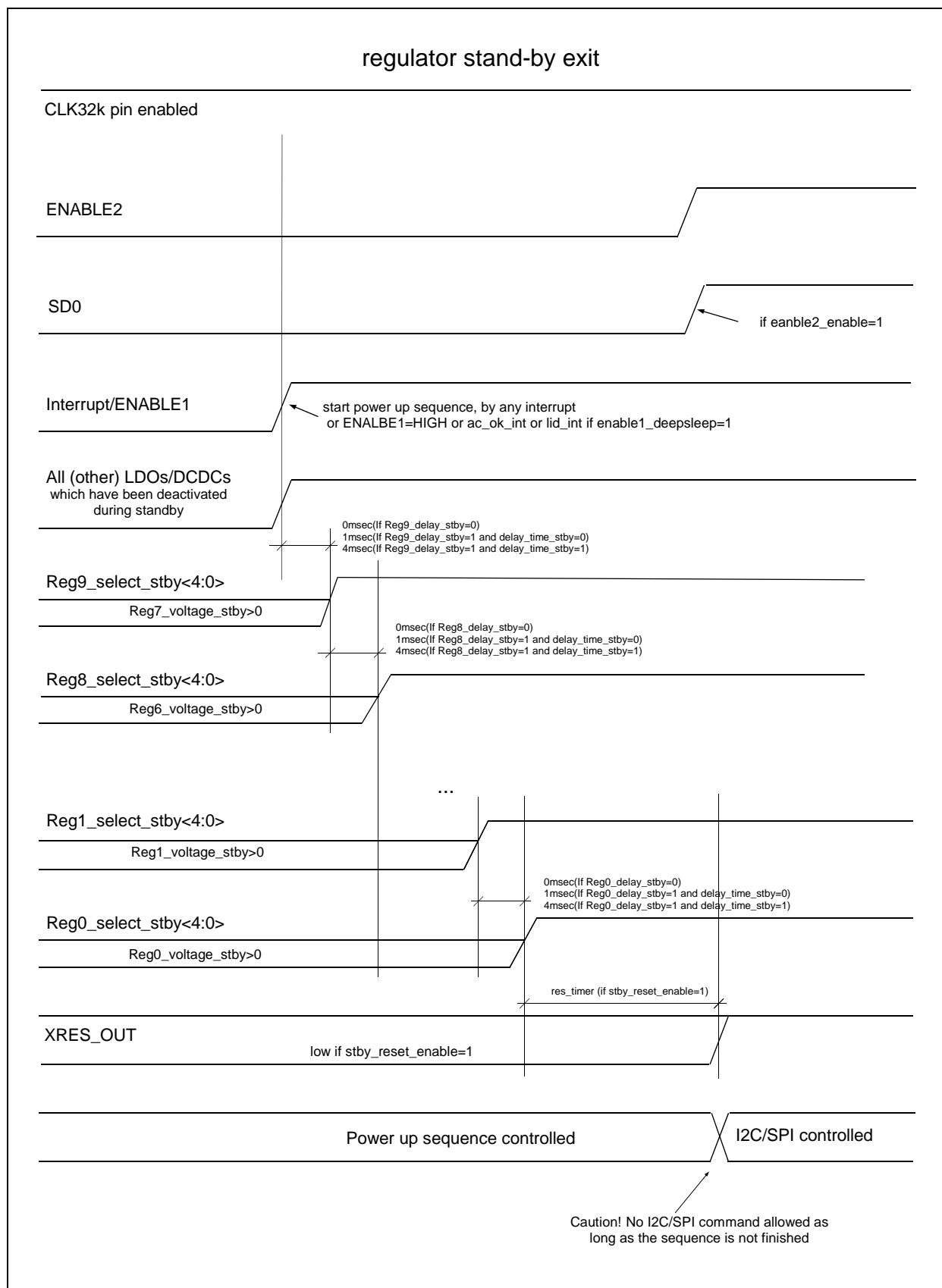
**Stand-by Leave:** Describes the possibilities of the PMIC to leave the stand-by state

**Figure 59:**  
**Regulator Stand-by Entry Sequence**



**Regulator Stand-by Entry Sequence:** Shows timing relationships of the regulators and corresponding control signals during entering stand-by mode

**Figure 60:**  
**Regulator Stand-by Exit Sequence**



**Regulator stand-by Exit Sequence:** Shows timing relationships of the regulators and corresponding control signals during exiting stand-by mode

## Internal References

### General Description

The internal reference is powered by the V2\_5 always on LDO. It uses an external capacitor and resistor for filtering and current setting. In power\_off mode the V2\_5 stays alive but the reference will be disabled.

### Low Power Mode

Use bit *low\_power\_on* to activate the Low Power Mode. In this mode the on-chip voltage reference and the temperature supervision comparators are operating in pulsed mode. This reduces the quiescent current of the AS3722 by 45uA (typ.). Because of the pulsed function some specifications are not fulfilled in this mode (e.g. increased noise), but still the full functionality is available.

For disabling the Low Power Mode *low\_power\_on* has to be cleared via the serial interface.

### Parameter

**Figure 61:**  
Reference Parameter

| Symbol     | Parameter                            | Conditions  | Min  | Typ       | Max  | Unit |
|------------|--------------------------------------|---|------|-----------|------|------|
| $V_{CEXT}$ | Reference Voltage                    | Low noise trimmed voltage reference – connected to Pad CREF; <b>do not load</b> | 1.58 | 1.6       | 1.62 | V    |
| $f_{CLK}$  | Accuracy of Internal reference clock | Adjustable by serial interface register <i>clk_int</i>                          | -12  | $f_{CLK}$ | +12  | %    |

**Reference Parameter:** Shows the key electrical parameter of the on-chip reference

**Figure 62:**  
Reference External Components

| Symbol     | Parameter                          | Conditions                                      | Min  | Typ | Max  | Unit |
|------------|------------------------------------|---|------|-----|------|------|
| $C_{EXT}$  | External filter capacitor          | Ceramic low-ESR capacitor between CREF and VSS  | -10% | 100 | +10% | nF   |
| $R_{BIAS}$ | External bias current set resistor | Bias Current set resistor between RBIAS and VSS | -1%  | 220 | +1%  | kΩ   |

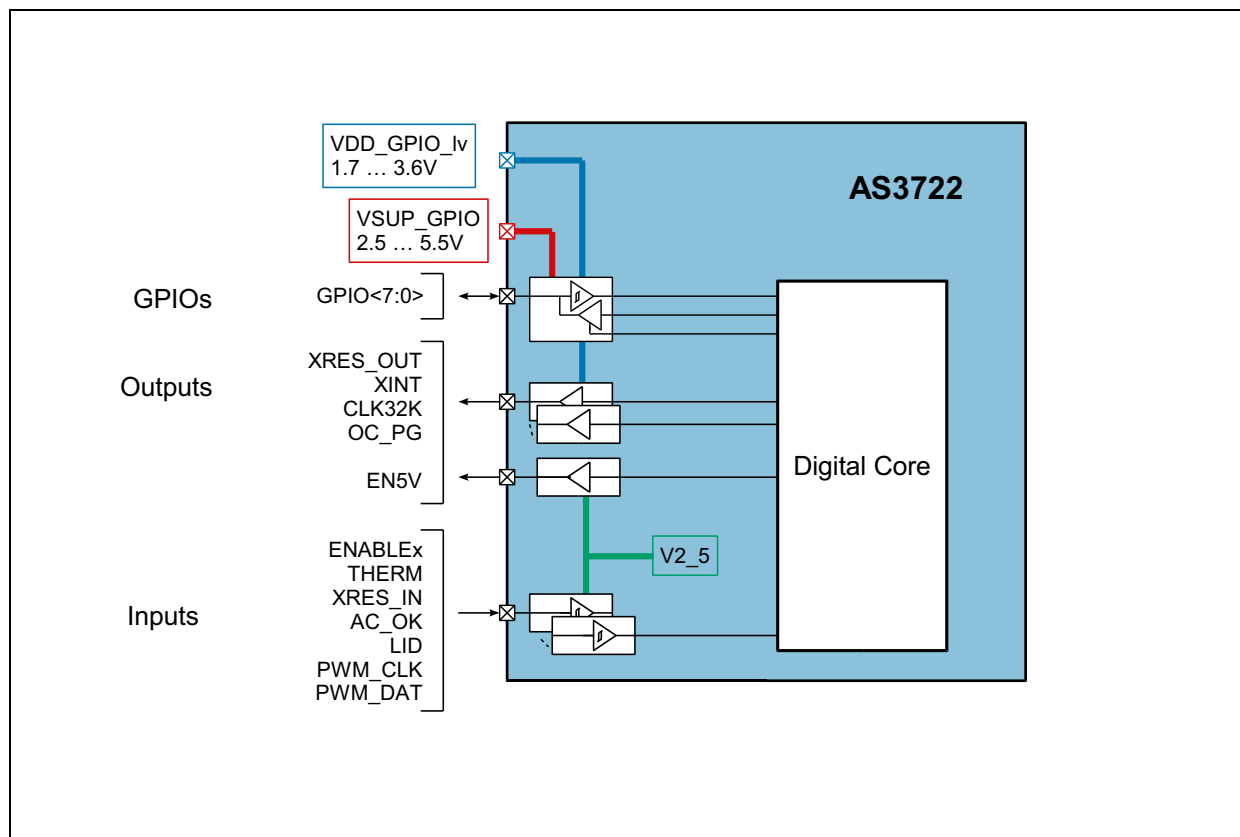
**Reference External Components:** Shows the external component parameter of the on-chip reference

## Digital IO Supply Concept

### General Description

GPIOs can be switched between VSUP\_GPIO and VDD\_GPIO\_Iv supply for the output function. All other digital outputs are supplied with VDD\_GPIO\_Iv.

**Figure 63:**  
Digital IO Supply Concept



**Digital IO Supply Concept:** Shows the supply concept for digital inputs and outputs.

## GPIO Pins

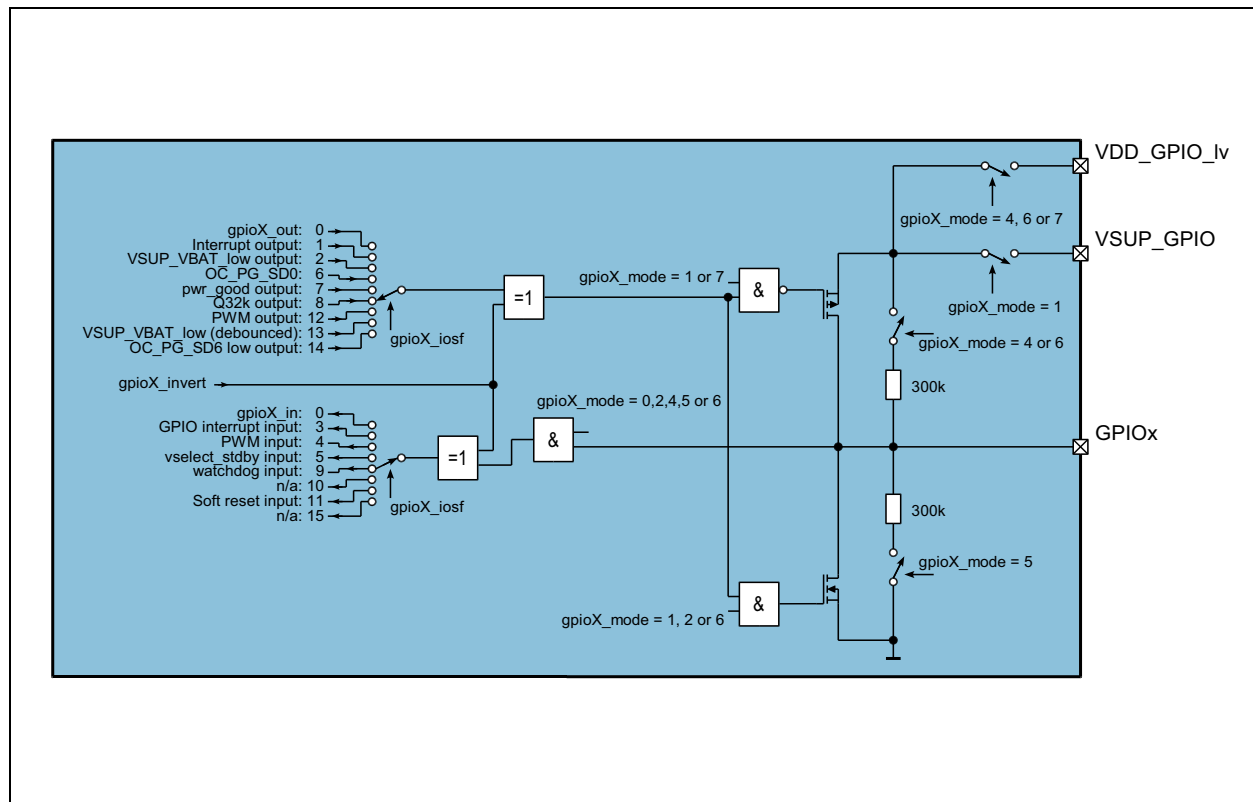
### General Description

The device contains 8 GPIO pins. Each of the pins can be configured as digital input, digital input (with pull-up or pull-down), ADC input (tri-state), push-pull output (selectable lower or higher GPIO supply), or open drain output (with or without pull-up). When configured as output the output source can be a register bit, or the PWM generator.

The polarity of the input and output signals can be inverted with the corresponding *gpioX\_invert* bit, all further descriptions refer to normal (non-inverted) mode.



**Figure 64:**  
**GPIO Block Diagram**



**GPIO Block Diagram:** Shows the internal structure of the IO pads

## IO Functions

### Normal IO Operation:

If set to input, the logic level of the signal present at the GPIOx pin can be read from *gpioX\_in*. If the output mode is chosen, *gpioX\_out* specifies the logic level of the GPIOx pin.

This mode is also used for the on/off control of the DCDC and LDOs. The selection which regulator is controlled by which GPIO, is done with the *gpio\_ctrl\_sdX* or *gpio\_ctrl\_ldoX* bits. The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to input.

### Interrupt Output

GPIOx pin logic state is derived from the interrupt signal INT. Whenever an interrupt is present, the GPIOx pin is pulled high. The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to output.

### VSUP\_VBAT\_Low Output (Not De-bounced)

GPIOx pin will go high if VSUP falls below *vsup\_min* or VBAT falls below *ResVoltFall* and *SupResEn* = 0. The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to output.

### GPIO Interrupt Input

A falling or rising edge will set the *gpio\_int* bit. The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to input.

### **PWM Input**

With this input the PWM signal of the internal PWM generator can be over-ruled. This input is then used to drive the PWM output function of a GPIO if selected. The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to input.

### **Voltage\_sdtby + Restart Input**

As long as the GPIOx pin is high the DCDC/LDOs operate with the normal register settings. If the GPIOx pin goes low the settings will change to the ones stored in *regX\_voltage\_sdtby*. In addition the chip is set into stand-by mode. *regX\_select\_sdtby* defines the order of the regulators for going into stand\_by. All other regulators not defined in *sdX\_sdtby\_on* or *ldoX\_sdtby\_on* will be put into stand\_by simultaneously at the end of the sequence.

Pulling GPIOx pin high will wake-up the chip. The sequence is reversed to going into stand\_by.

Delays for the sequence can be set with *regX\_sdtby\_delay* and *delay\_time\_sdtby*.

The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to input.

### **OC\_PG\_SD0 Output**

Please see section OC\_PG pin function description in chapter OC\_PG (link) for a detailed description.

### **PWRGOOD Output**

This signal will go high at the end of the start-up sequence. This can be used as a second reset signal to the processor to e.g. start oscillators. The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to output.

### **Q32k Output**

When selected the GPIOx will provide the 32kHz RTC crystal frequency. If the oscillator is not enabled or not assembled an internal RC oscillator based clock will be used for the output. The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to output.

### **Watchdog Input**

When pulling the GPIO high the watchdog will be triggered to avoid a reset cycle initiated by the watchdog. The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to input.

### **Soft-reset Input**

This will perform a start-up sequence to reset all voltage registers. The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to input.

### **PWM Output**

The GPIO block includes an internal programmable PWM generator (can be connected to any of the GPIO outputs). Its timing is defined by *pwm\_h\_time*, *pwm\_l\_time* and *pwm\_div*. The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to output.

***Vsup\_vbat\_low Output (De-bounced)***

GPIOx pin will go high if VSUP falls below *vsup\_min* or VBAT falls below *ResVoltFall* and *SupResEn* = 0. The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to output.

***OC\_PG\_SD6 Output***

GPIOx pin will go high if DCDC6 is disabled. GPIOx pin will be low during start-up of DCDC6.

After start-up of DCDC6 the GPIOx pin will be high as long DCDC6 is not in a low voltage or overcurrent operation. The inputs may be masked with *pg\_powergood\_sd6\_mask* and *pg\_ovcurr\_sd6\_mask*. There is no 90us black-out time like for DCDC0. The *gpioX\_mode* should be set to output.

***ADC\_reference Output***

By setting *adc\_buf\_on* the buffered 1.6V ADC reference is available on GPIO7. The *gpio7\_mode* should be set to "3" (tristate) *gpio7\_iosf* should be set to "0" (normal).

**Dedicated IO Pins*****Input Pins******ENABLE1/CORE\_PWRREQ:***

As long as the ENABLE1 pin is high the DCDC/LDOs operate with the normal register settings. If the ENABLE1 pin goes low the settings will change to the ones stored in *regX\_voltage\_stby*. In addition the chip is set into stand-by mode. *regX\_select\_stby* defines the order of the regulators for going into stand\_by. All other regulators not defined in *sdX\_stby\_on* or *ldoX\_stdbby\_on* will be put into stand\_by simultaneously at the end of the sequence.

Pulling ENABLE1 pin high will wake-up the chip. The sequence is reversed to going into stand\_by.

Delays for the sequence can be set with *regX\_stby\_delay* and *delay\_time\_stby*.

ENABLE1 pin is default disabled after start-up from off state. *enable1\_stby\_en* and *enable1\_inv* will enable the input and set the polarity.

***ENABLE2/CPU\_PWRREQ:***

ENABLE2 is a dedicated pin to on/off control of SD0.

*enable2\_enable* and *enable2\_inv* will enable the input and set the polarity.

***THERM:***

Is an external signal which triggers an immediate power down similar to VSUP\_low or a chip over-temperature event. The chip will not power-on again before the THERM signal is de-asserted.

#### **AC\_OK:**

Additional power\_on input which is used to e.g. detect a charger adapter.

With *ac\_ok\_rising\_en* the detection can be switched between edge and level, while *ac\_ok\_pwr\_on* will disable/enable the input. *ac\_ok\_pwr* can be used to check the status. An interrupt can be generated on rising and falling edges.

In addition this input is also used to generate the OC\_PG output.

#### **LID:**

Additional power\_on input which is used to e.g. detect the open/close stated of the lid from a clam shell device.

With *lid\_rising\_en* the detection can be switched between edge and level, while *lid\_pwr\_on* will disable/enable the input. *lid\_pwr* can be used to check the status. An interrupt can be generated on rising and falling edges.

### **Output Pins**

#### **VBAT\_ALARM: (Not De-bounced)**

Will go high if VSUP falls below *ResVoltFall* and *SupResEn* = 0.

#### **CLK32K:**

Dedicated pin for providing a 32kHz clock from the RTC oscillator. The pin can be disabled with *clk32out\_en*.

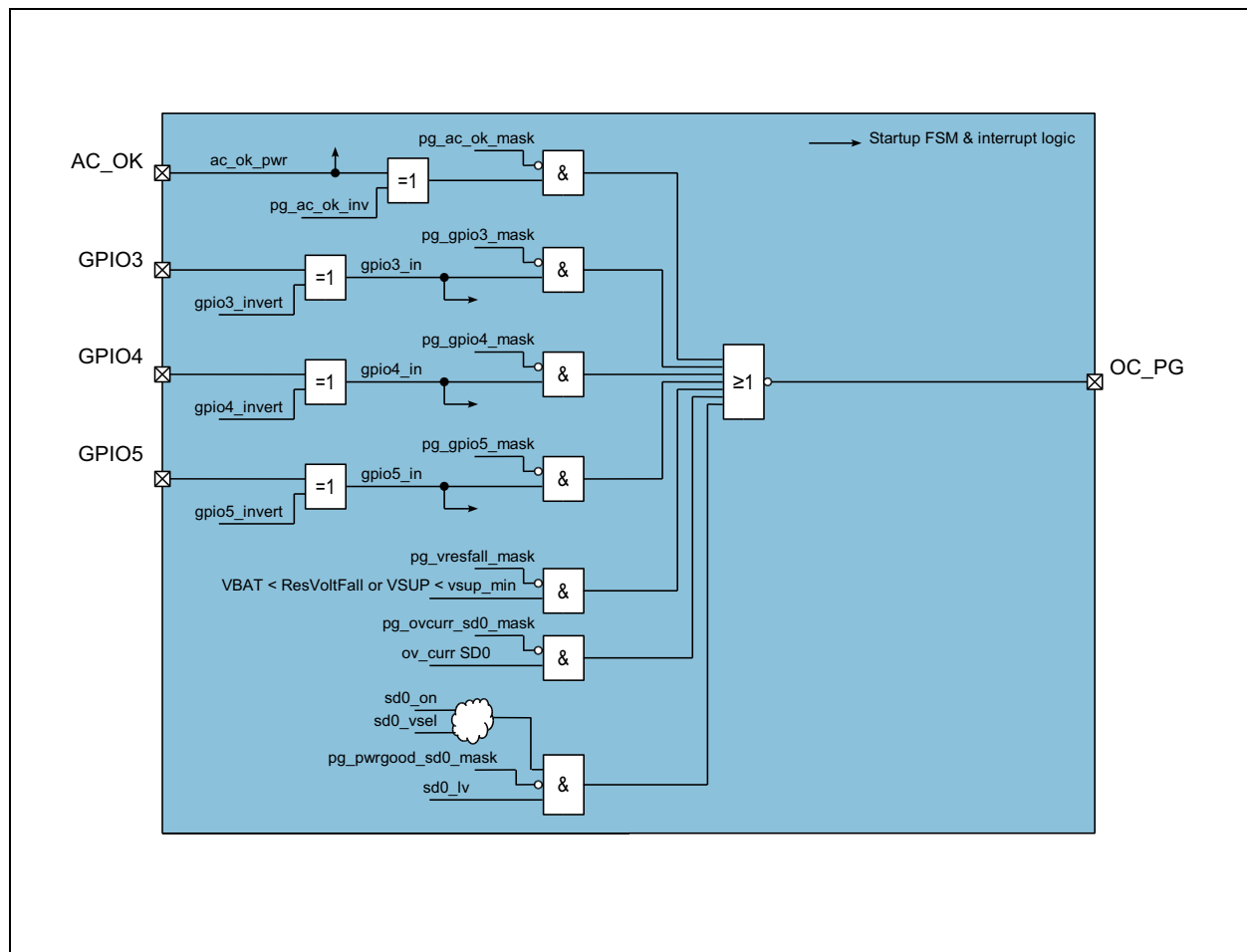
#### **XINT:**

Dedicated pin for providing an active low output signal on any enabled (un-masked) interrupt event. For XINT pin an internal pull-up can be enabled to VDD\_GPIO\_Iv (*INT\_pullup*). This bit also switches the output driver to open drain.

#### **OC\_PG:**

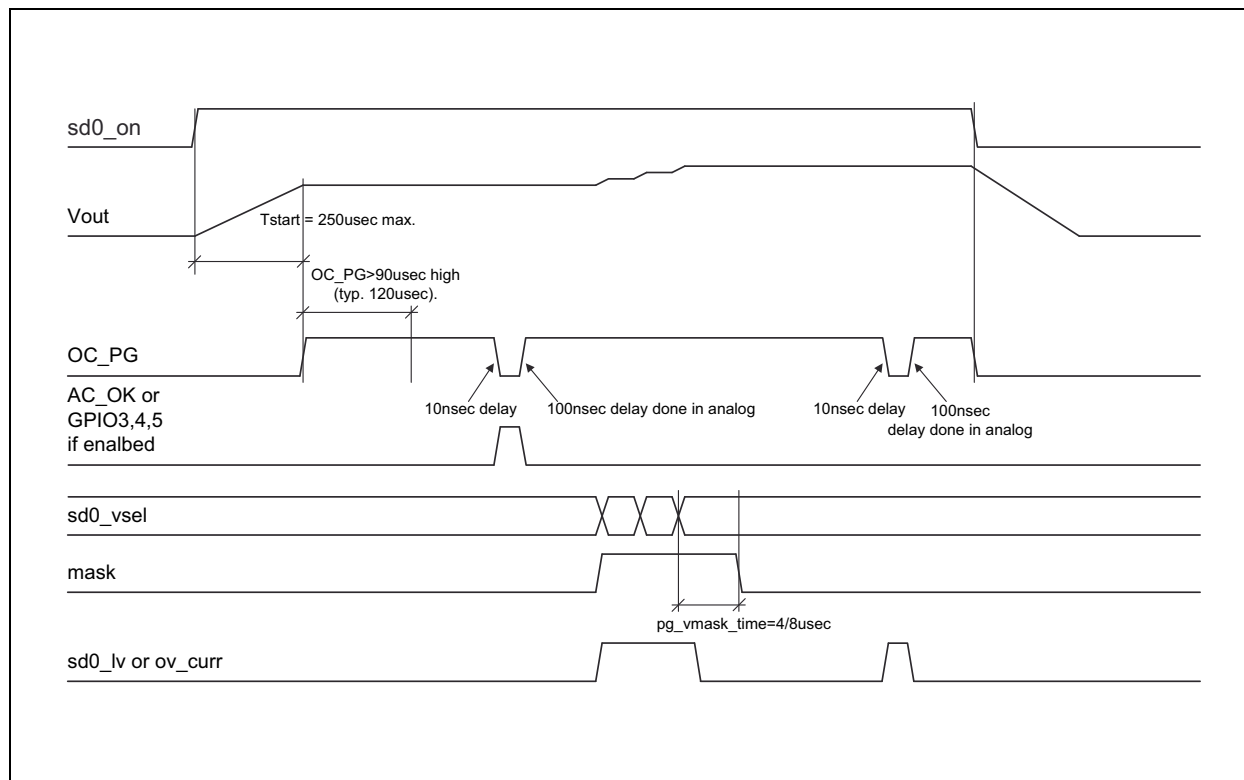
Is a dedicated output pin signaling over-current and power good events of SD0 plus additional inputs (see block diagram below).

**Figure 65:**  
**OC\_PG Block Diagram**



**OC\_PG Block Diagram:** Shows the internal structure of the overcurrent-power-good output.

**Figure 66:**  
**OC\_PG Timing Diagram**



**OC\_PG Timing Diagram:** Shows the signal timing of the overcurrent-power-good output.

## Supervisor

The PMIC has a build in over-temperature protection, which could be switched off with the serial interface signal *temp\_pmc\_on* (enabled by default; it is not recommended to disable the over-temperature protection).

### Temperature Supervision

The chip has three signals for the serial interface: *ov\_temp\_alarm0*, *ov\_temp\_alarm1* and *ov\_temp\_shutdown*. The flags *ov\_temp\_alarm0/1* are automatically reset if the over-temperature condition is removed, whereas *ov\_temp\_shutdown* has to be reset by the serial interface with the signal *rst\_ov\_temp\_shutdown*.

If the flag *ov\_temp\_shutdown* is set, an automatic reset of the complete chip is initiated. The chip will only start-up when the temperature falls below the  $T_{alarm0}$  level (including hysteresis). The flag *ov\_temp\_shutdown* is not affected by this reset cycle allowing the software to detect the reason for this unexpected shutdown:

A similar supervision is done for the power-stage dies. The over-temperature alarm flag (*temp\_sdX\_alarm*) is set, when a sub die reaches the alarm level. The over-temperature alarm flag is set anyway and cleared when the temperature falls below the threshold. When reaching the shutdown level an automatic reset (can be masked) of the AS3722 is initiated. The

corresponding status bit (*temp\_sdX\_shutdown*) can only be cleared by reading the register. It's possible to generate an interrupt (mask able) on reaching both the alarm and the shutdown level.

**Figure 67:**  
**Temperature Supervision Characteristics**

| Symbol                     | Parameter                          | Conditions | Min | Typ | Max  | Unit |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|------------|-----|-----|------|------|
| $T_{\text{alarm0}}$        | ov_temp_alarm0 rising threshold    |            | 79  | 94  | 109  | °C   |
| $T_{\text{alarm1}}$        | ov_temp_alarm1 rising threshold    |            | 98  | 113 | 128  | °C   |
| $T_{\text{shutdown}}$      | ov_temp_shutdown rising threshold  |            | 125 | 140 | 155  | °C   |
| $T_{\text{hyst}}$          | ov_temp_110/140 hysteresis         |            |     | 5   |      | °C   |
| $T_{\text{SDx\_alarm}}$    | temp_sdX_alarm rising threshold    |            | 95  | 110 | 1125 | °C   |
| $T_{\text{SDx\_shutdown}}$ | temp_sdX_shutdown rising threshold |            | 125 | 140 | 155  | °C   |

**Temperature Supervision Characteristic:** Shows the key electrical parameter of the over-temperature supervision.

### **Current Supervision**

All LDO's and DCDC step downs have an integrated over-current protection.

When a regulator runs into its current limit, the output voltage will drop and trigger a "low voltage" interrupt when hitting the threshold (-5% for SD0-6).

## Watchdog

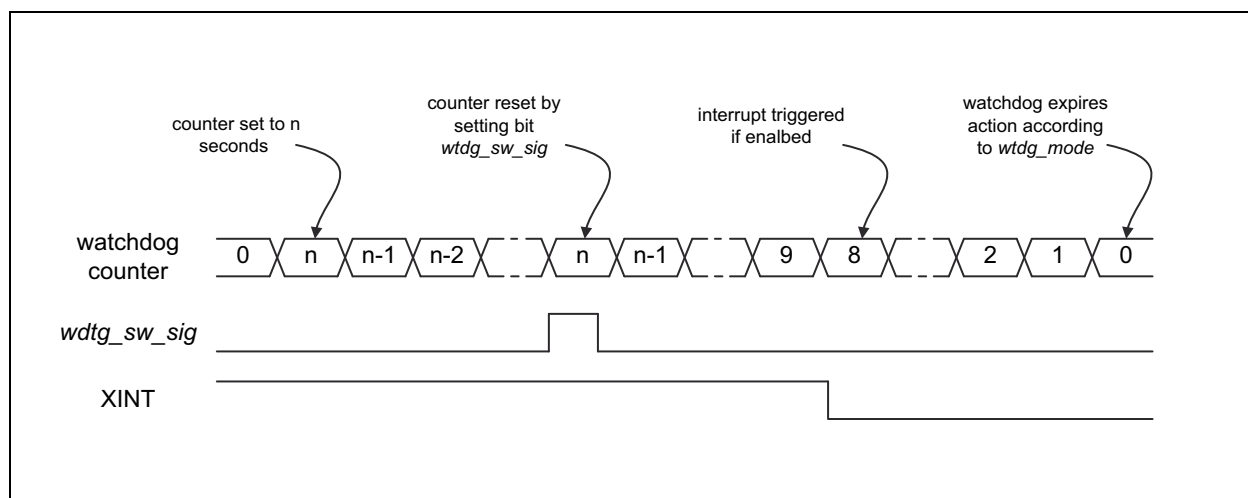
### General Description

The purpose of the watchdog is to detect a deadlock of the software. If the watchdog is active, it must receive a continuous trigger signal within a programmable time window. If there is no signal anymore for a certain time period from a defined pad or special serial interface bit, it starts either a complete reset cycle or initiates the power off sequence.

The watchdog is highly configurable by the following register bits:

- The complete block can be switched on by *wtdg\_on* = 1 and off by *wtdg\_on* = 0.
- The watchdog time window is defined by the register *wtdg\_timer* between 1s and 128s.
- The trigger signal can be either triggered by setting *wtdg\_sw\_sig* or using a HW signal on one of the GPIO pins (*gpioX\_iosf*=9).
- If the watchdog expires, the system waits another second before reacting according to *wtdg\_mode* (OTP setting)
- 0: interrupt 8s before the watchdog expires, only if the interrupt is not masked
- 1: reset\_cycle with re-start
- 2: power\_off
- 3: reset\_cycle with re-start up to two times, if the watchdog expires a third time the systems goes into power\_off
- Whether the watchdog caused a reset can be seen in the *reset\_reason*.

**Figure 68:**  
Watchdog Timing



**Watchdog Timing:** Shows the basic timing relations of the watchdog counter and related signals.



## Interrupt Generation

### **General Description**

The interrupt controller generates an interrupt request for the host controller as soon as one or more of the bits in the *Interrupt* 1...3 register are set by pulling low pin XINT. All the interrupt sources can be enabled in the Interrupt Mask 1...3 register. The Interrupt 1...3 registers are cleared automatically after the host controller has read them. To prevent the AS3722 device from losing an interrupt event, the register that is read is captured before it is transmitted to the host controller via the serial interface. As soon as the transmission of the captured value is complete a logical AND operation with the bit wise inverted captured value is applied to the register to clear all interrupt bits that have already been transmitted. Clearing the read interrupt bits takes 2 clock cycles, a read access to the same register before the clearing process has completed will yield a value of '0'. Note that an interrupt that has been present at the previous read access will be cleared as well in case it occurs again before the clearing process has completed.

## 10-Bit ADC

### General Description

This general purpose ADC can be used for measuring several voltages and currents to perform functions like battery monitor, temperature supervision, button press detection, etc.

**Figure 69:**  
ADC Input Sources

| #  | Source            | Range       | LSB           | Mode      | Description                         |
|----|-------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| 0  | SD0_current       | 1.6V        | 1.56mV        | 1:1       | output current of SD0               |
| 1  | SD1_current       | 1.6V        | 1.56mV        | 1:1       | output current of SD1               |
| 2  | SD6_current       | 1.6V        | 1.56mV        | 1:1       | output current of SD6               |
| 3  | DIE temperature   | 1.6V        | 1.56mV        | 1:1       | $T_j = (0.7698 * ADC10<9:0>) - 274$ |
| 4  | VSUP              | 5.5V        | 6.25mV        | 4:1       | check main system supply voltage    |
| 5  | GPIO1             | 1.6V / 5.5V | 1.56 / 6.25mV | 1:1 / 4:1 |                                     |
| 6  | GPIO2             | 1.6V / 5.5V | 1.56 / 6.25mV | 1:1 / 4:1 |                                     |
| 7  | GPIO3             | 1.6V / 5.5V | 1.56 / 6.25mV | 1:1 / 4:1 |                                     |
| 8  | GPIO4             | 1.6V / 5.5V | 1.56 / 6.25mV | 1:1 / 4:1 |                                     |
| 9  | GPIO6             | 1.6V / 5.5V | 1.56 / 6.25mV | 1:1 / 4:1 |                                     |
| 10 | GPIO7             | 1.6V / 5.5V | 1.56 / 6.25mV | 1:1 / 4:1 |                                     |
| 11 | VBAT              | 15V         | 23.44mV       | 15:1      | value valid below 15V only          |
| 12 | PWM_CLK2/<br>ADC1 | 1.6V / 5.5V | 1.56 / 6.25mV | 1:1 / 4:1 |                                     |
| 13 | PWM_DAT2/<br>ADC2 | 1.6V / 5.5V | 1.56 / 6.25mV | 1:1 / 4:1 |                                     |
| 14 | -                 |             |               |           | reserved                            |
| 15 | -                 |             |               |           | reserved                            |
| 16 | TEMP1_SD0         |             | 1.56mV        |           | $T_j = 326.5 - ADC10<9:0> * 0.3734$ |
| 17 | TEMP2_SD0         |             | 1.56mV        |           | $T_j = 326.5 - ADC10<9:0> * 0.3734$ |
| 18 | TEMP3_SD0         |             | 1.56mV        |           | $T_j = 326.5 - ADC10<9:0> * 0.3734$ |
| 19 | TEMP4_SD0         |             | 1.56mV        |           | $T_j = 326.5 - ADC10<9:0> * 0.3734$ |

| #  | Source    | Range | LSB    | Mode | Description   |
|----|-----------|-------|--------|------|---|
| 20 | TEMP_SD1  |       | 1.56mV |      | $T_j = 326.5 - \text{ADC10}_{\langle 9:0 \rangle} * 0.3734$ |
| 21 | TEMP1_SD6 |       | 1.56mV |      | $T_j = 326.5 - \text{ADC10}_{\langle 9:0 \rangle} * 0.3734$ |
| 22 | TEMP2_SD6 |       | 1.56mV |      | $T_j = 326.5 - \text{ADC10}_{\langle 9:0 \rangle} * 0.3734$ |

**ADC Input Sources:** Shows the various inputs with the corresponding resolution which can be measured by the internal ADC.

The ADC-10 features 2 control register for measuring 2 different sources. By writing to the control register of channel 0 or channel 1 the selected measurement will be performed and the result placed in the corresponding result register. ADC10 has only one conversion unit, meaning measurements for source 1 and source 2 will be done time multiplexed.

ADC channel 1 is capable to perform automatic conversion in 0.5s or 1s intervals of the selected source. In addition a free programmable threshold with hysteresis (*ADC1\_threshold\_lo/hi*) can be set to generate interrupts once the threshold is passed.

*adc1\_interrupt\_mode* defines if an interrupt is generated on every threshold passing or only if the measured value rises above the high threshold or fall below the low threshold. The ADC interrupt can be masked as every other interrupt.

By setting *adc\_buf\_on* the buffered 1.6V ADC reference is available on GPIO7 during the conversion time. To give the ADC reference output enough time to settle the pre-sample time gets stretched from 32us to 62us. The *gpio7\_mode* should be set to "3" (tristate) *gpio7\_iosf* should be set to "0" (normal).

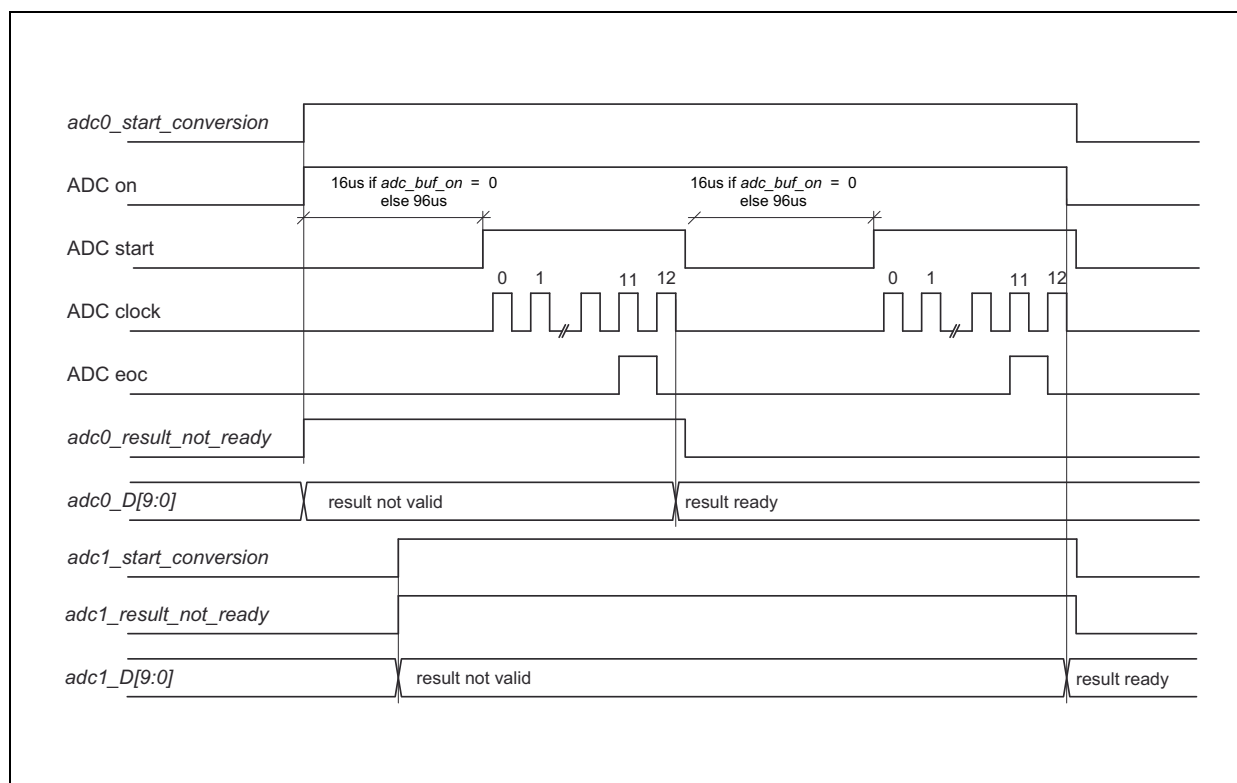
### Parameter

**Figure 70:**  
**ADC Characteristics**

| Symbol                             | Parameter                 | Conditions   | Min   | Typ                     | Max   | Unit |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|-------|-------------------------|-------|------|
|                                    | Resolution                |  | 10    |                         |       | Bit  |
| V <sub>IN</sub>                    | Input Voltage Range       | for 1:1 mode   | 0     |                         | 1.6   | V    |
| DNL                                | Differential Nonlinearity | 1LSB 1.56mV for 1:1<br>(depending on selected channel) |       | ± 0.3                   |       | LSB  |
| INL                                | Integral Nonlinearity     |  |       | ± 0.9                   |       | LSB  |
| V <sub>OS</sub>                    | Input Offset Voltage      |  |       | 2                       |       | LSB  |
| R <sub>IN</sub>                    | Input Impedance           | 1:1  | 100   |                         |       | MΩ   |
|                                    |                           | 4:1  |       | 200                     |       | kΩ   |
| C <sub>IN</sub>                    | Input Capacitance         |  |       |                         | 9     | pF   |
| I <sub>DD</sub>                    | Power Supply Current      | during conversion only                                 |       | 500                     |       | μA   |
| I <sub>DD</sub>                    | Power Down Current        |  |       | 100                     |       | nA   |
| <b>Transient Parameters (25°C)</b> |                           |  |       |                         |       |      |
| T <sub>C</sub>                     | Conversion Time           |  |       | 40                      |       | μs   |
| f <sub>C</sub>                     | Clock Frequency           | internal CLK frequency/8                               |       | f <sub>clk_int</sub> /8 |       | kHz  |
| t <sub>S</sub>                     | Settling time of S&H      |  | 1     |                         |       | μs   |
| <b>ADC reference buffer</b>        |                           |  |       |                         |       |      |
| V <sub>OUT</sub>                   | Output voltage            |  | -1.2% | 1.6                     | +1.2% | V    |
| I <sub>OUT</sub>                   | Output current            | R <sub>OUT</sub> >6.4kΩ                                | 0     |                         | 250   | uA   |
| C <sub>OUT</sub>                   | Output capacitor          |  | 0     |                         | 50    | pF   |
| t <sub>START</sub>                 | Start-up time             |  |       |                         | 10    | us   |

**ADC Characteristics:** Shows the key electrical parameter of the internal ADC.

**Figure 71:**  
**ADC Timing Diagram**



**ADC Timing Diagram:** Shows timing of the control and data signals of the internal ADC.

## Real Time Clock

### General Description

The RTC module provides time information to the system. It is implemented as second counter derived from the 32kHz oscillator delivering the necessary accurate time base. The actual time can be read from the second, minute, hour, day month year registers in BCD format. Both 24h and am/pm mode is supported. All counters are set to 0 at a power-on-reset. The host controller can set the counter to any value by setting the RTC registers.

To prevent ambiguous time information because some of the registers being incremented before all of the registers have been read or written, a parallel shadow register is implemented. Every time a write/read access via the serial interface occurs the parallel shadow register is updated with the current value of the RTC counter. Any write access to the RTCsecond register will disable the update of the parallel shadow register and set the value of the appropriate byte of the parallel shadow register. Any subsequent write access to the RTCyear register will transfer the current value of the parallel shadow register to the RTCsecond/minute/hour/.../year register and the update of the parallel shadow register is enabled again. Similarly, any read access to the RTCsecond register will freeze the current value of the parallel shadow register and submit the appropriate byte

to the host controller via the serial interface. Any subsequent read access to the RTCyear register will enable the update of the parallel register again. This mechanism makes sure that the maximum error of the value that is written to or read from the registers is 1 second.

With the *rtc\_lock* bit in OTP, the write access to the RTC registers can be locked and only be enabled by writing a “magic” word to the appropriate address.

To start the RTC, *rtc\_on* bit has to be set to 1.

The RTC stops automatically at its highest value to prevent overrun.

### **Alarm**

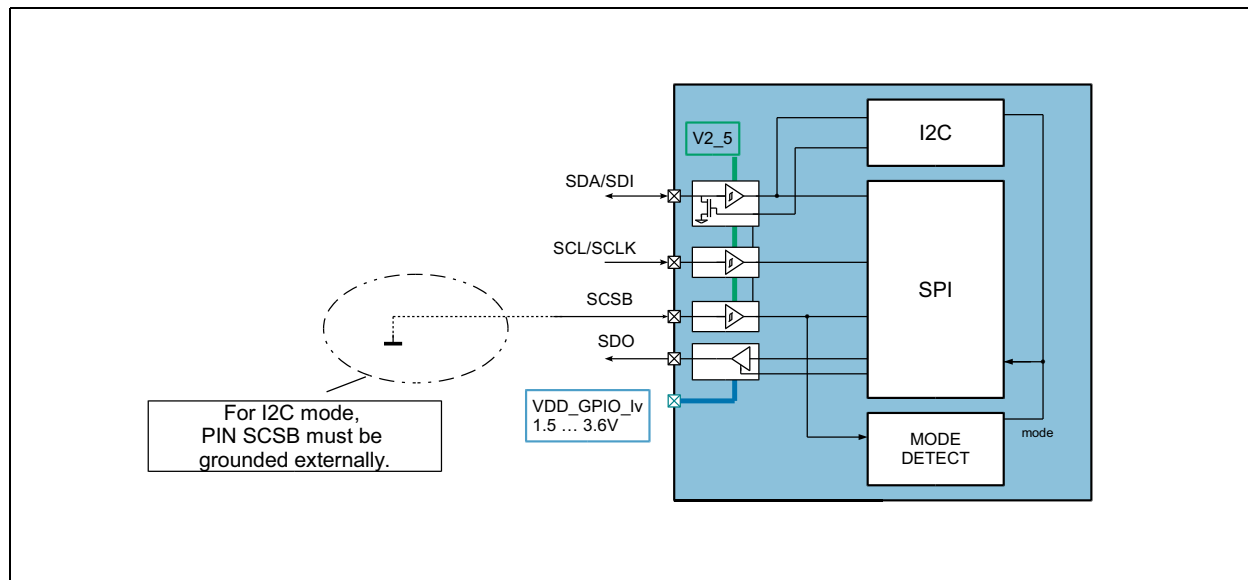
The RTC module includes an alarm function. When the content of the RTCArm registers equals the content of the RTC registers bit *rtc\_alarm* will be set in the interrupt register. Furthermore the RTC module can generate a repeating interrupt every second, every minute, every 2 minutes or every 8 minutes.

To avoid ambiguous behavior during write access to the RTCArm registers any write access to the RTCArmSecond register will disable the alarm function; any subsequent write access to the RTCArmyear will enable the alarm function again.

## Serial Control Interfaces

AS3722 features an I2C and SPI interface. Both interfaces are sharing the same pins and can therefore not be used at the same time.

**Figure 72:**  
I2C-SPI Block Diagram



**I2C-SPI Block Diagram:** Shows the internal structure and connections between the I2C and SPI interface.

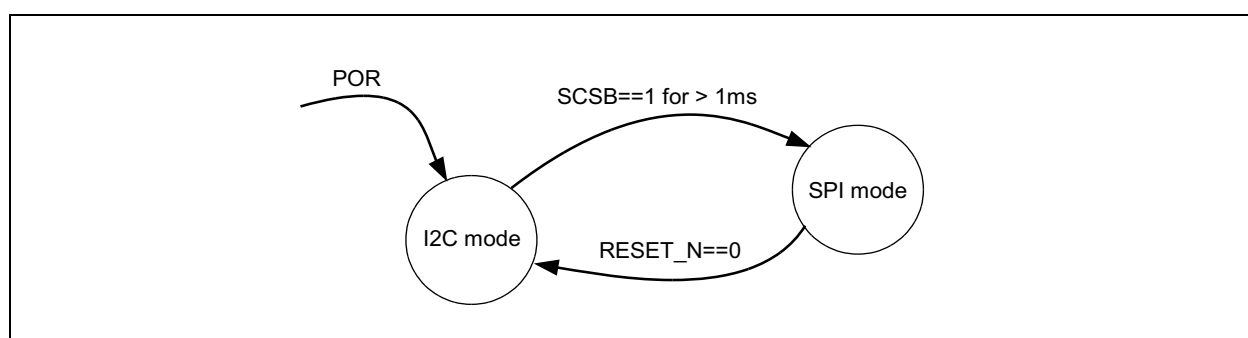
### I2C-SPI Mode Selection

The AS3722 provides automatic selection of serial interface modes SPI and I2C. I2C/SPI configuration is chosen by the SPI chip select pin SCSB. Initially after power-on-reset the chip is in I2C mode. As soon as SCSB goes high for more than 1ms (with an internal de-bouncer in MODE DETECT block), the device switches to SPI mode and stays in SPI mode till the next reset.

For SPI that means that the interface must go inactive (high) for >1ms before the first SPI access can be done.

For I2C mode operation the device pin SCSB must always be connected to ground.

**Figure 73:**  
I2C-SPI Mode Selection



**I2C-SPI Mode Selection:** Shows the state diagram on how to change between the I2C and SPI interface.

### I2C Feature List

- High Speed mode capability [max. SCL-frequency is 3.4MHz (2.7MHz for sequential reads)]
- 7+1-bit addressing mode
- 60h x 8-bit data registers (word address 0x00 - 0x60)
- Write formats: Single-Byte-Write, Page-Write
- Read formats: Current-Address-Read, Random-Read, Sequential-Read
- SDA input delay and SCL spike filtering by integrated RC-components

### I2C Protocol

**Figure 74:**  
I2C Symbol Definition

| Symbol   | Definition                        | RW | Note               |
|----------|-----------------------------------|----|--------------------|
| S        | Start condition after stop        | R  | 1 bit              |
| Sr       | Repeated start                    | R  | 1 bit              |
| DW       | Device address for write          | R  | 1000 0000b (80h)   |
| DR       | Device address for read           | R  | 1000 0001b (81h)   |
| WA       | Word address                      | R  | 8 bit              |
| A        | Acknowledge                       | W  | 1 bit              |
| N        | No Acknowledge                    | R  | 1 bit              |
| reg_data | Register data/write               | R  | 8 bit              |
| data (n) | Register data/read                | W  | 8 bit              |
| P        | Stop condition                    | R  | 1 bit              |
| WA++     | Increment word address internally | R  | during acknowledge |

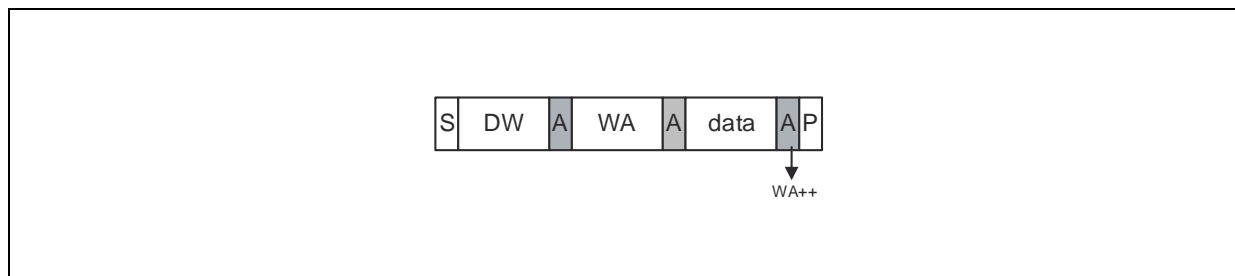
**I2C Symbol Definition:** Shows the symbols used in the following mode descriptions.



### I2C write access

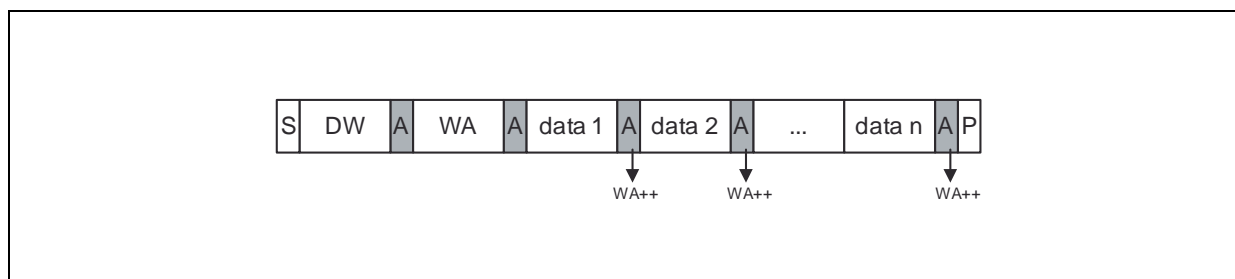
Byte Write and Page Write formats are used to write data to the slave.

**Figure 75:**  
**I2C Page Write**



**I2C Byte Write:** Shows the format of an I2C byte write access.

**Figure 76:**  
**I2C Page Write**



**I2C Page Write:** Shows the format of an I2C page write access.

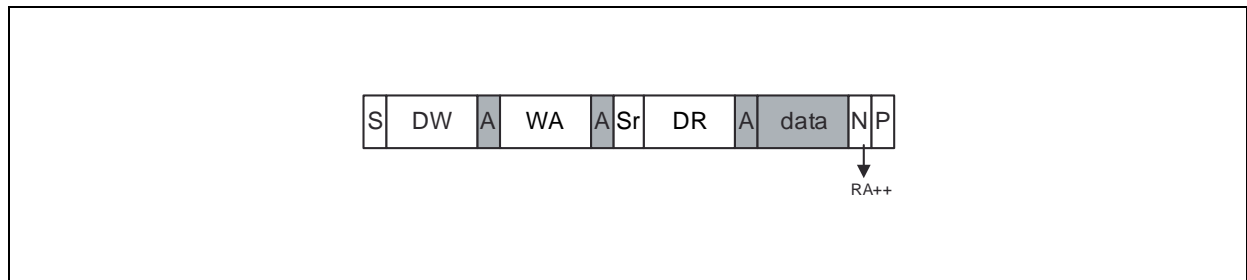
The transmission begins with the START condition, which is generated by the master when the bus is in IDLE state (the bus is free). The device-write address is followed by the word address. After the word address any number of data bytes can be sent to the slave. The word address is incremented internally, in order to write subsequent data bytes on subsequent address locations.

For reading data from the slave device, the master has to change the transfer direction. This can be done either with a repeated START condition followed by the device-read address, or simply with a new transmission START followed by the device-read address, when the bus is in IDLE state. The device-read address is always followed by the 1st register byte transmitted from the slave. In Read Mode any number of subsequent register bytes can be read from the slave. The word address is incremented internally.

### I2C Read Access

Random, Sequential and Current Address Read are used to read data from the slave.

**Figure 77:**  
**I2C Random Read**



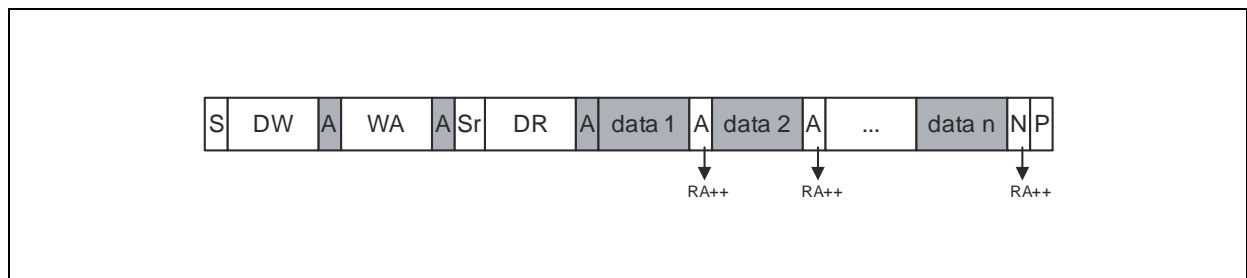
**I2C Random Read:** Shows the format of an I2C random read access.

Random Read and Sequential Read are combined formats. The repeated START condition is used to change the direction after the data transfer from the master.

The word address transfer is initiated with a START condition issued by the master while the bus is idle. The START condition is followed by the device-write address and the word address.

In order to change the data direction a repeated START condition is issued on the 1st SCL pulse after the acknowledge bit of the word address transfer. After the reception of the device-read address, the slave becomes the transmitter. In this state the slave transmits register data located by the previous received word address vector. The master responds to the data byte with a not-acknowledge, and issues a STOP condition on the bus.

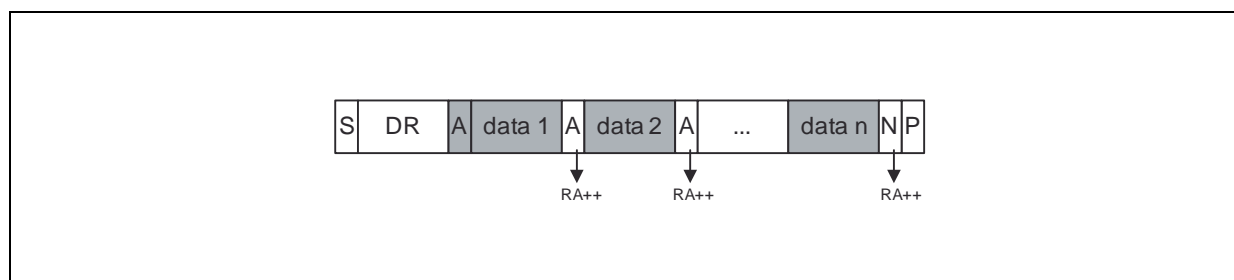
**Figure 78:**  
**I2C Sequential Read**



**I2C Sequential Read:** Shows the format of an I2C sequential read access.

Sequential Read is the extended form of Random Read, as more than one register-data bytes are transferred subsequently. In difference to the Random Read, for a sequential read the transferred register-data bytes are responded by an acknowledge from the master. The number of data bytes transferred in one sequence is unlimited (consider the behavior of the word-address counter). To terminate the transmission the master has to send a not-acknowledge following the last data byte and generate the STOP condition subsequently.

**Figure 79:**  
**I2C Current Address Read**



**I2C Current Address Read:** Shows the format of an I2C current address read access.

To keep the access time as small as possible, this format allows a read access without the word address transfer in advance to the data transfer. The bus is idle and the master issues a START condition followed by the Device-Read address. Analogous to Random Read, a single byte transfer is terminated with a not-acknowledge after the 1st register byte. Analogous to Sequential Read an unlimited number of data bytes can be transferred, where the data bytes has to be responded with an acknowledge from the master. For termination of the transmission the master sends a not-acknowledge following the last data byte and a subsequent STOP condition.

### ***I2C Parameter***

**Figure 80:**  
**I2C Characteristics**

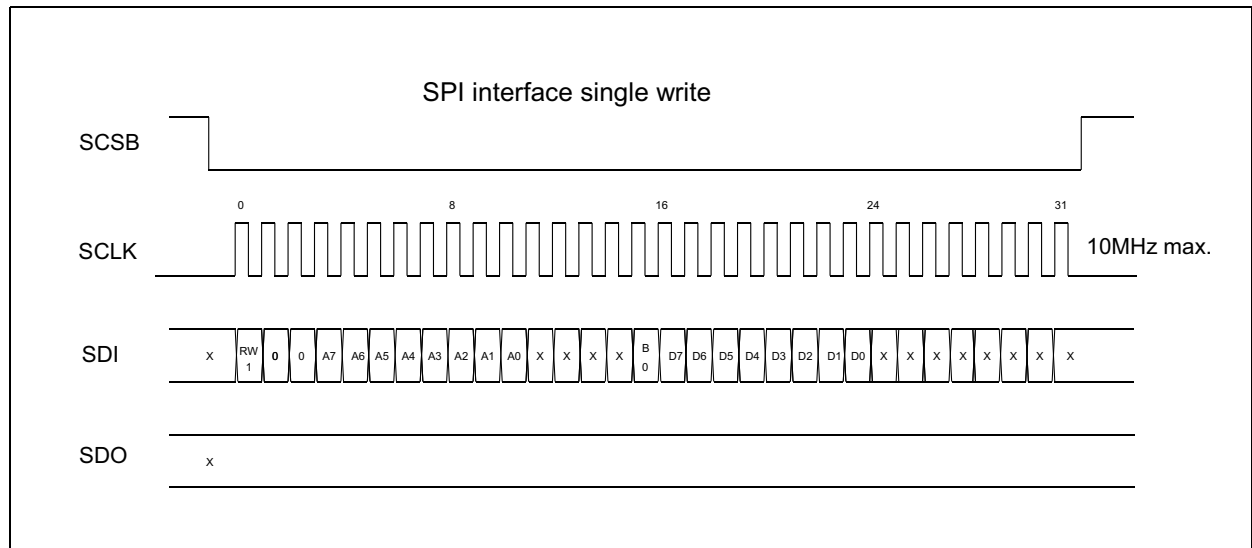
| Symbol       | Parameter                              | Conditions                             | Min                           | Typ | Max                           | Unit       |
|--------------|--|--|-------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|------------|
| $V_{IL}$     | SCL,SDA Low Level input voltage        |  | -0.3                          |     | 0.4                           | V          |
| $V_{IH}$     | SCL,SDA High Level input voltage       |  | 1.4                           |     | $V_{SUP\_GPIO}$               | V          |
| $V_{OH}$     | High-Level Output Voltage              | at -2.0mA                              | $0.8 \times V_{DD\_GPIO\_lv}$ |     |                               | V          |
| $V_{OL}$     | Low-Level Output Voltage               | at 2.0mA                               |                               |     | $0.2 \times V_{DD\_GPIO\_lv}$ | V          |
| $C_{LOAD}$   | Capacitive Load                        | FS mode                                |                               |     | 400                           | pF         |
|              |  | HS mode                                |                               |     | 100                           | pF         |
| $R_{PULLUP}$ | Internal pull-up to $V_{DD\_GPIO\_lv}$ | SCL, SDA =2V,<br>$V_{DD\_GPIO\_LV}=3V$ | 1.5                           |     | 2.9                           | k $\Omega$ |
|              | external pull-up                       | HS mode                                |                               | 1   |                               | k $\Omega$ |

**I2C Characteristic:** Shows the key electrical parameter of the I2C interface.

The AS3722 is compatible to the NXP two wire specification [http://www.nxp.com/documents/user\\_manual/UM10204.pdf](http://www.nxp.com/documents/user_manual/UM10204.pdf) Version 4.0 Feb 2012 for standard mode, fast mode, fast mode plus and high speed mode (up to 2.7MHz for sequential reads).

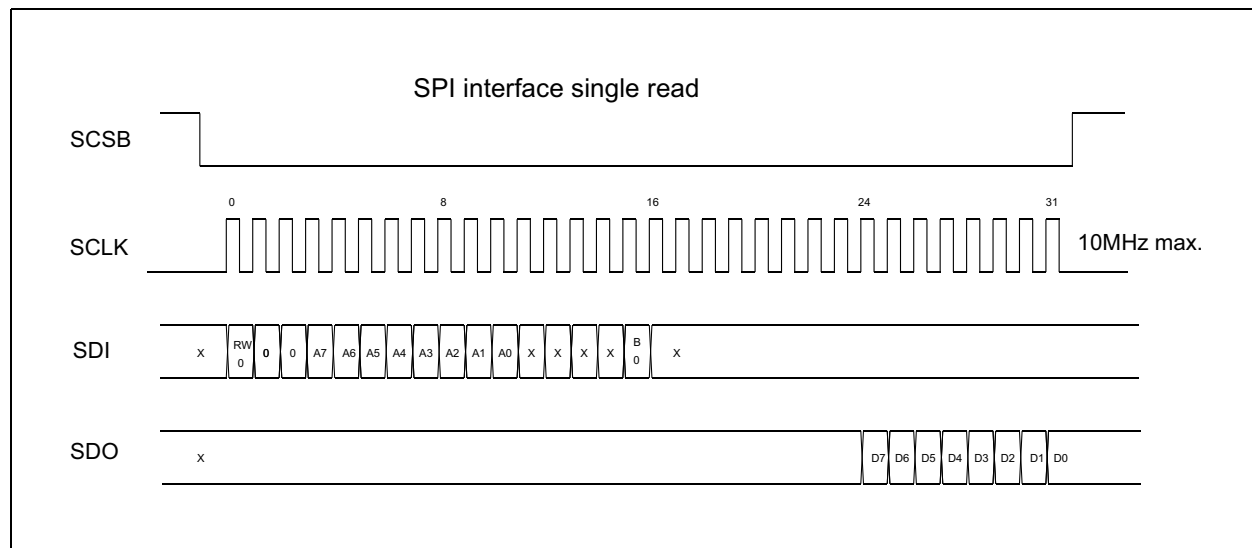
### SPI Protocol

**Figure 81:**  
**SPI Single Write**



**SPI Single Write:** Shows the timing of an SPI single write access.

**Figure 82:**  
**SPI Single Read**



**SPI Single Read:** Shows the timing of an SPI single write read.

Data is captured at the falling edge of SCLK and written to SDO at the falling edge of SCLK. The maximum clock rate is 10MHz.

### SPI Parameter

**Figure 83:**  
SPI Characteristics

| Symbol                    | Parameter                 | Conditions               | Min               | Typ | Max               | Unit |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-----|-------------------|------|
| <b>SCLK/SDI/SCSB pins</b> |                           |                          |                   |     |                   |      |
| V <sub>IH</sub>           | High-Level Input Voltage  |                          | 1.4               |     | VSUP_GPIO         | V    |
| V <sub>IL</sub>           | Low-Level Input Voltage   |                          |                   |     | 0.4               | V    |
| V <sub>HYS</sub>          | Hysteresis                |                          | 0.2 x VSUP_GPIO   |     |                   | V    |
| I <sub>LEAK</sub>         | Input Leakage Current     | to VSUP_GPIO and GND_PAD | -5                |     | 5                 | μA   |
| <b>SDO pin</b>            |                           |                          |                   |     |                   |      |
| V <sub>OH</sub>           | High-Level Output Voltage | at -2.0mA                | 0.8 x VDD_GPIO_lv |     |                   | V    |
| V <sub>OL</sub>           | Low-Level Output Voltage  | at 2.0mA                 |                   |     | 0.2 x VDD_GPIO_lv | V    |
| C <sub>LOAD</sub>         | Capacitive Load           |                          |                   |     | 50                | pF   |

**SPI Characteristic:** Shows the key electrical parameter of the SPI interface.

## PMW DVS Control Interfaces

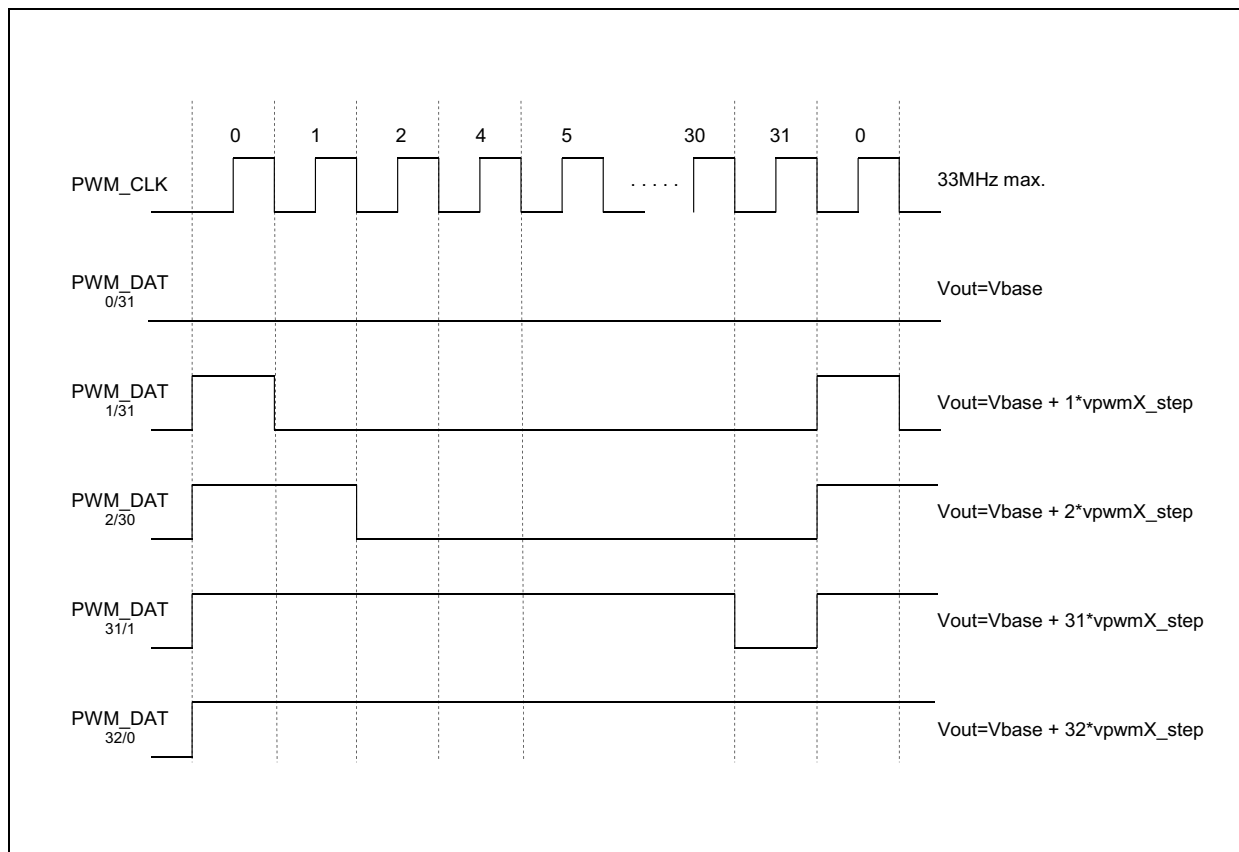
### General Description

Two dedicated PMW interfaces can be used to perform DVS on SD0 and SD6.

The voltage is determined by a base value (*vpwmX\_base*) and the increments according to the duty cycle of the pwm signal. The step-size and reset behavior can be programmed individually for both interfaces.

A threshold value of 0.6-to 1.84V can be set in the OTP to limit the maximum allowed output voltage for each of the two regulators.

**Figure 84:**  
**PWM DVS Control**



**PWM DVS Control:** Shows the PWM timing of the DVS interface for SD0 and SD6.

### Parameter

**Figure 85:**  
**PWM Pin Characteristics**

| Symbol   | Parameter                | Conditions    | Min  | Typ | Max           | Unit |
|----------|--------------------------|---------------|------|-----|---------------|------|
| $V_{IL}$ | Low level input voltage  | digital input | -0.3 |     | 0.4           | V    |
| $V_{IH}$ | High level input voltage | digital input | 1.4  |     | VSUP_GP<br>IO | V    |

**PWM Pin Characteristics:** Shows the key electrical parameter of the PWM control pins. VSUP=2.7 to 5.5V; T amb = -20 to +70°C; unless otherwise mentioned

## Register Description

### Register Overview

**Figure 86:**  
Register Overview

| Addr | Name         | <D7>          | <D6>            | <D5> | <D4>           | <D3> | <D2>            | <D1> | <D0> |
|------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|------|----------------|------|-----------------|------|------|
| 00h  | SD0Voltage   | sd0_low_power | sd0_vsel<6:0>   |      |                |      |                 |      |      |
| 01h  | SD1Voltage   | sd0_low_power | sd1_vsel<6:0>   |      |                |      |                 |      |      |
| 02h  | SD2Voltage   | sd2_frequ     | sd2_vsel<6:0>   |      |                |      |                 |      |      |
| 03h  | SD3Voltage   | sd3_frequ     | sd3_vsel<6:0>   |      |                |      |                 |      |      |
| 04h  | SD4Voltage   | sd4_frequ     | sd4_vsel<6:0>   |      |                |      |                 |      |      |
| 05h  | SD5Voltage   | sd5_frequ     | sd5_vsel<6:0>   |      |                |      |                 |      |      |
| 06h  | SD6Voltage   | sd6_low_power | sd6_vsel<6:0>   |      |                |      |                 |      |      |
| 08h  | GPIO0control | gpio0_invert  | gpio0_iosf<6:3> |      |                |      | gpio0_mode<2:0> |      |      |
| 09h  | GPIO1control | gpio1_invert  | gpio1_iosf<6:3> |      |                |      | gpio1_mode<2:0> |      |      |
| 0Ah  | GPIO2control | gpio2_invert  | gpio2_iosf<6:3> |      |                |      | gpio2_mode<2:0> |      |      |
| 0Bh  | GPIO3control | gpio3_invert  | gpio3_iosf<6:3> |      |                |      | gpio3_mode<2:0> |      |      |
| 0Ch  | GPIO4control | gpio4_invert  | gpio4_iosf<6:3> |      |                |      | gpio4_mode<2:0> |      |      |
| 0Dh  | GPIO5control | gpio5_invert  | gpio5_iosf<6:3> |      |                |      | gpio5_mode<2:0> |      |      |
| 0Eh  | GPIO6control | gpio6_invert  | gpio6_iosf<6:3> |      |                |      | gpio6_mode<2:0> |      |      |
| 0Fh  | GPIO7control | gpio7_invert  | gpio7_iosf<6:3> |      |                |      | gpio7_mode<2:0> |      |      |
| 10h  | LDO0Voltage  | ldo0_ilimit   | -               |      | ldo0_vsel<4:0> |      |                 |      |      |

| Addr | Name           | <D7>           | <D6>             | <D5>             | <D4>             | <D3>              | <D2>          | <D1>                | <D0>         |
|------|----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|
| 11h  | LDO1Voltage    | ldo1_ilimit    | ldo1_vsel<6:0>   |                  |                  |                   |               |                     |              |
| 12h  | LDO2Voltage    | ldo2_ilimit    | ldo2_vsel<6:0>   |                  |                  |                   |               |                     |              |
| 13h  | LDO3Voltage    | ldo3_mode<7:6> |                  | ldo3_vsel<5:0>   |                  |                   |               |                     |              |
| 14h  | LDO4Voltage    | ldo4_ilimit    | ldo4_vsel<6:0>   |                  |                  |                   |               |                     |              |
| 15h  | LDO5Voltage    | ldo5_ilimit    | ldo5_vsel<6:0>   |                  |                  |                   |               |                     |              |
| 16h  | LDO6Voltage    | ldo6_ilimit    | ldo6_vsel<6:0>   |                  |                  |                   |               |                     |              |
| 17h  | LDO7Voltage    | ldo7_ilimit    | ldo7_vsel<6:0>   |                  |                  |                   |               |                     |              |
| 19h  | LDO9Voltage    | ldo9_ilimit    | ldo9_vsel<6:0>   |                  |                  |                   |               |                     |              |
| 1Ah  | LDO10Voltage   | ldo10_ilimit   | ldo10_vsel<6:0>  |                  |                  |                   |               |                     |              |
| 1Bh  | LDO11Voltage   | ldo11_ilimit   | ldo11_vsel<6:0>  |                  |                  |                   |               |                     |              |
| 1Dh  | LDO3_settings  | -              |                  |                  |                  |                   |               | ldo3_vtrack_tr<1:0> |              |
| 1Eh  | GPIO_deb1      | gpio3_deb<7:6> |                  | gpio2_deb<5:4>   |                  | gpio1_deb<3:2>    |               | gpio0_deb<1:0>      |              |
| 1Fh  | GPIO_deb2      | gpio7_deb<7:6> |                  | gpio6_deb<5:4>   |                  | gpio5_deb<3:2>    |               | gpio4_deb<1:0>      |              |
| 20h  | GPIOsignal_out | gpio7_out      | gpio6_out        | gpio5_o<br>ut    | gpio4_out        | gpio3_<br>out     | gpio2_out     | gpio1_out           | gpio0_out    |
| 21h  | GPIOsignal_in  | gpio7_in       | gpio6_in         | gpio5_in         | gpio4_in         | gpio3_i<br>n      | gpio2_in      | gpio1_in            | gpio0_in     |
| 22h  | Reg_sequ_mod1  | -              | sd6_sequ_<br>_on | sd5_seq<br>u_on  | sd4_sequ_<br>on  | sd3_se<br>qu_on   | sd2_sequ_on   | sd1_sequ_on         | sd0_sequ_on  |
| 23h  | Reg_sequ_mod2  | ldo7_sequ_on   | ldo6_seq<br>u_on | ldo5_se<br>qu_on | ldo4_sequ_<br>on | ldo3_se<br>qu_on  | ldo2_sequ_on  | ldo1_sequ_on        | ldo0_sequ_on |
| 24h  | Reg_sequ_mod3  | -              |                  |                  |                  | ldo11_s<br>equ_on | ldo10_sequ_on | ldo9_sequ_on        | -            |



| Addr | Name                        | <D7>                  | <D6>                  | <D5>              | <D4>              | <D3>                       | <D2>                | <D1>              | <D0>                     |
|------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| 27h  | SD_phsw_ctrl                | -                     |                       | sd0_nph_min<5:3>  |                   |                            | sd6_phsw_on         | sd1_phsw_on       | sd1_phsw_on              |
| 28h  | SD_phsw_status              | sdmph_clk_div<7:6>    |                       | -                 | sd6_nph_au<br>to  | sd1_np<br>h_auto           | sd0_nph_auto<2:0>   |                   |                          |
| 29h  | SD0_control                 | sd0_trim_gm<7:6>      |                       | sd0_forc<br>e_pwm | sd0_fast          | sd0_co<br>mbine_<br>phase  | sd0_phases<2:0>     |                   |                          |
| 2Ah  | SD1_control                 | sd1_trim_gm<7:6>      |                       | sd1_forc<br>e_pwm | sd1_fast          | sd1_co<br>mbine_<br>phase  | sd0_low_noise       | sd1_low_noise     | sd1_phases               |
| 2Bh  | SDmph_control               | disable_sd0_pull<br>d | -                     | sd6_startslw<5:4> |                   | sd1_startslw<3:2>          |                     | sd0_startslw<1:0> |                          |
| 2Ch  | SD23_control                | -                     | sd3_fast              | sd3_forc<br>e_pwm | sd3_low_n<br>oise | -                          | sd2_fast            | sd2_force_pwm     | sd2_low_noise            |
| 2Dh  | SD4_control                 | -                     |                       |                   |                   |                            | sd4_fast            | sd4_force_pwm     | sd4_low_noise            |
| 2Eh  | SD5_control                 | -                     |                       |                   |                   |                            | sd5_fast            | sd5_force_pwm     | sd5_low_noise            |
| 2Fh  | SD6_control                 | sd6_trim_gm<7:6>      |                       | sd6_forc<br>e_pwm | sd6_fast          | sd6_co<br>mbine_<br>phase  | sd6_ph2c_on         | sd6_low_noise     | sd6_phases               |
| 30h  | SD_dvm                      | -                     |                       | dvm_time_sd6<5:4> |                   | dvm_time_sd1<3:2>          |                     | dvm_time_sd0<1:0> |                          |
| 31h  | Resetreason                 | reset_reason<7:4>     |                       |                   |                   |                            | startup_reason<3:0> |                   |                          |
| 32h  | Battery_voltage_monit<br>or | FastResEn             | SupResEn              | ResVoltFall<5:3>  |                   |                            | ResVoltRise<2:0>    |                   |                          |
| 33h  | Startup_Control             | -                     |                       |                   |                   | onkey_l<br>press_r<br>eset | lid_rising_en       | ac_ok_rising_en   | power_off_at_vsuplo<br>w |
| 34h  | ResetTimer                  | -                     | stby_reset<br>_enable | auto_off          | off_delay<4:3>    |                            | -                   | res_timer<1:0>    |                          |

| Addr | Name                    | <D7>                   | <D6>            | <D5>                   | <D4>                | <D3>                  | <D2>             | <D1>                  | <D0>         |
|------|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| 35h  | ReferenceControl        | force_softreset        | -               | clk_div2               | standby_mode_on     | clk_int<3:1>          |                  |                       | low_power_on |
| 36h  | ResetControl            | -                      |                 |                        | reset_debounce<4:3> |                       | onkey_input      | power_off             | force_reset  |
| 37h  | OverttemperatureControl | -                      |                 |                        | ov_temp_alarm0      | rst_ov_temp_shutdown  | ov_temp_shutdown | ov_temp_alarm1        | temp_pmc_on  |
| 38h  | WatchdogControl         | -                      |                 |                        |                     |                       | wtdg_mode<2:1>   |                       | wtdg_on      |
| 39h  | Reg_standby_mod1        | disable_regpd          | sd6_stby_on     | sd5_stby_on            | sd4_stby_on         | sd3_stby_on           | sd2_stby_on      | sd1_stby_on           | sd0_stby_on  |
| 3Ah  | Reg_standby_mod2        | ldo7_stby_on           | ldo6_stby_on    | ldo5_stby_on           | ldo4_stby_on        | ldo3_stby_on          | ldo2_stby_on     | ldo1_stby_on          | ldo0_stby_on |
| 3Bh  | Reg_standby_mod3        | -                      |                 |                        |                     | ldo11_stby_on         | ldo10_stby_on    | ldo9_stby_on          | -            |
| 3Ch  | ENABLEctrl1             | enable_ctrl_sd3<7:6>   |                 | enable_ctrl_sd2<5:4>   |                     | enable_ctrl_sd1<3:2>  |                  | enable_ctrl_sd0<1:0>  |              |
| 3Dh  | ENABLEctrl2             | -                      |                 | enable_ctrl_sd6<5:4>   |                     | enable_ctrl_sd5<3:2>  |                  | enable_ctrl_sd4<1:0>  |              |
| 3Eh  | ENABLEctrl3             | enable_ctrl_ldo3<7:6>  |                 | enable_ctrl_ldo2<5:4>  |                     | enable_ctrl_ldo1<3:2> |                  | enable_ctrl_ldo0<1:0> |              |
| 3Fh  | ENABLEctrl4             | enable_ctrl_ldo7<7:6>  |                 | enable_ctrl_ldo6<5:4>  |                     | enable_ctrl_ldo5<3:2> |                  | enable_ctrl_ldo4<1:0> |              |
| 40h  | ENABLEctrl5             | enable_ctrl_ldo11<7:6> |                 | enable_ctrl_ldo10<5:4> |                     | enable_ctrl_ldo9<3:2> |                  | -                     |              |
| 41h  | pwm_control_l           | pwm_l_time<7:0>        |                 |                        |                     |                       |                  |                       |              |
| 42h  | pwm_control_h           | pwm_h_time<7:0>        |                 |                        |                     |                       |                  |                       |              |
| 46h  | Watchdog_timer          | -                      | wtdg_timer<6:0> |                        |                     |                       |                  |                       |              |
| 48h  | WatchdogSoftwareSignal  | pwm_div<7:6>           |                 | -                      |                     |                       |                  |                       | wtdg_sw_sig  |

| Addr | Name                         | <D7>             | <D6>                 | <D5>                    | <D4>               | <D3>             | <D2>               | <D1>                   | <D0>         |
|------|------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| 49h  | IOVoltage                    | -                |                      | INT_pull<br>up          | I2C_bus_p<br>ullup | -                |                    |                        | level33      |
| 4Ah  | Battery_voltage_monit<br>or2 | -                |                      |                         | vsup_min<4:2>      |                  |                    | ncells<1:0>            |              |
| 4Dh  | SDcontrol                    | -                | sd6_enabl<br>e       | sd5_ena<br>ble          | sd4_enabl<br>e     | sd3_en<br>able   | sd2_enable         | sd1_enable             | sd0_enable   |
| 4Eh  | LDOcontrol0                  | ldo7_enable      | ldo6_ena<br>ble      | ldo5_en<br>able         | ldo4_enabl<br>e    | ldo3_e<br>nable  | ldo2_enable        | ldo1_enable            | ldo0_enable  |
| 4Fh  | LDOcontrol1                  | -                |                      |                         |                    | ldo11_<br>enable | ldo10_enable       | ldo9_enable            | -            |
| 50h  | SD0_protect                  | -                |                      |                         | sd0_vmax<4:0>      |                  |                    |                        |              |
| 51h  | SD6_protect                  | -                |                      |                         | sd6_vmax<4:0>      |                  |                    |                        |              |
| 52h  | PWM_vcontrol1                | vpwm1_step       | vpwm1_o<br>n         | vpwm1_vbase<5:0>        |                    |                  |                    |                        |              |
| 53h  | PWM_vcontrol2                | vpwm2_step       | vpwm2_o<br>n         | vpwm2_vbase<5:0>        |                    |                  |                    |                        |              |
| 54h  | PWM_vcontrol3                | vpwm1_reset<7:6> |                      | vpwm1_value<5:0>        |                    |                  |                    |                        |              |
| 55h  | PWM_vcontrol4                | vpwm2_reset<7:6> |                      | vpwm2_value<5:0>        |                    |                  |                    |                        |              |
| 57h  | BBcharger                    | BBCActive        | BBCPwrSa<br>ve       | BBCVolt                 | BBCCur<4:3>        |                  | BBResOff           | BBCMode<1:0>           |              |
| 58h  | CTRLsequ1                    | enable3_inv      | onkey_no<br>debounce | enable1<br>_stby_e<br>n | enable1_in<br>v    | enable<br>2_inv  | therm_inv          | lid_pwr_on             | ac_ok_pwr_on |
| 59h  | CTRLsequ2                    | lid_invert       | ac_ok_inv<br>ert     | on_shutdown_delay<5:3>  |                    |                  | onkey_invert       | on_shutdown_delay<1:0> |              |
| 5Ah  | OVcurrent                    | -                | sd1_ilimit<6:5>      |                         | sd0_ilimit<4:3>    |                  | sd0_ovc_alarm<2:0> |                        |              |

| Addr | Name          | <D7>                   | <D6>                | <D5>                  | <D4>              | <D3>              | <D2>               | <D1>                    | <D0>              |
|------|---------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 5Bh  | OVcurrent_deb | -                      |                     |                       | sd6_ilimit<4:3>   |                   | -                  | sd06_ovc_alarm_deb<1:0> |                   |
| 5Ch  | SDlv_deb      | pg_sd6_vmask_time<7:6> |                     | sd6_lv_deb<5:4>       |                   | sd1_lv_deb<3:2>   |                    | sd0_lv_deb<1:0>         |                   |
| 5Dh  | OC_pg_ctrl    | pg_vresfall_mask       | pg_ovcurr_sd0_mask  | pg_pwr_good_sd0_mask  | pg_gpio5_mask     | pg_gpio4_mask     | pg_gpio3_mask      | pg_ac_ok_mask           | pg_ac_ok_inv      |
| 5Eh  | OC_pg_ctrl2   | pg_ovcurr_sd6_mask     | pg_pwrgood_sd6_mask | pg_sd6_ovc_alarm<5:3> |                   |                   | pg_vmask_time<2:1> |                         | -                 |
| 5Fh  | CTRLstatus    | sd0_pwr_ok             | enable3             | enable2               | enable1           | ov_curr           | therm              | lid                     | ac_ok             |
| 60h  | RTCcontrol    | am_pm_mode             | -                   | clk32out_en           | rtc_irq_mode<4:3> |                   | rtc_on             | rtc_alarm_wakeup_en     | rtc_rep_wakeup_en |
| 61h  | RTCsecond     | -                      | second1<6:4>        |                       |                   | second0<3:0>      |                    |                         |                   |
| 62h  | RTCminute     | -                      | minute1<6:4>        |                       |                   | minute0<3:0>      |                    |                         |                   |
| 63h  | RTChour       | pm                     | -                   | hour1<5:4>            |                   | hour0<3:0>        |                    |                         |                   |
| 64h  | RTCday        | -                      |                     | day1<5:4>             |                   | day0<3:0>         |                    |                         |                   |
| 65h  | RTCmonth      | -                      |                     |                       | month1            | month0<3:0>       |                    |                         |                   |
| 66h  | RTCyear       | -                      | year1<6:4>          |                       |                   | year0<3:0>        |                    |                         |                   |
| 67h  | RTCArmSecond  | -                      | Alarmsecond1<6:4>   |                       |                   | Alarmsecond0<3:0> |                    |                         |                   |
| 68h  | RTCArmMinute  | -                      | Alarmminute1<6:4>   |                       |                   | Alarmminute0<3:0> |                    |                         |                   |
| 69h  | RTCArmHour    | Alarmpm                | -                   | Alarmhour1<5:4>       |                   | Alarmhour0<3:0>   |                    |                         |                   |
| 6Ah  | RTCArmday     | -                      |                     | Alarmday1<5:4>        |                   | Alarmday0<3:0>    |                    |                         |                   |
| 6Bh  | RTCArmmonth   | -                      |                     |                       | Alarmmonth1       | Alarmmonth0<3:0>  |                    |                         |                   |

| Addr | Name             | <D7>          | <D6>                          | <D5>                         | <D4>                         | <D3>                              | <D2>                        | <D1>                        | <D0>                        |
|------|------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 6Ch  | RTCAlarmyear     | -             | Alarmyear1<6:4>               |                              |                              | Alarmyear0<3:0>                   |                             |                             |                             |
| 6Dh  | SRAM             | SRAM<7:0>     |                               |                              |                              |                                   |                             |                             |                             |
| 6Fh  | RTC_Access       | rtc_write_ena | -                             |                              |                              |                                   |                             |                             |                             |
| 73h  | RegStatus        | -             | sd6_lv                        | sd5_lv                       | sd4_lv                       | sd3_lv                            | sd2_lv                      | sd1_lv                      | sd0_lv                      |
| 74h  | InterruptMask1   | LowBat_int_m  | ovtmp_in<br>t_m               | onkey_i<br>nt_m              | onkey_lpre<br>ss_int_m       | occur_a<br>larm_s<br>d0_int_<br>m | enable1_int_m               | acok_int_m                  | lid_int_m                   |
| 75h  | InterruptMask2   | rtc_rep_int_m | sd6_lv_int_<br>m              | enable2_<br>int_m            | PWM2_ov<br>prot_int_<br>m    | PWM1_<br>ovprot_<br>int_m         | sd2345_lv_int_<br>m         | sd1_lv_int_m                | sd0_lv_int_m                |
| 76h  | InterruptMask3   | enable3_int_m | wtdg_int_<br>m                | gpio5_in<br>t_m              | gpio4_int_<br>m              | gpio3_i<br>nt_m                   | gpio2_int_m                 | gpio1_int_m                 | rtc_alarm_int_m             |
| 77h  | InterruptMask4   | adc_int_m     | occur_ala<br>rm_sd6_i<br>nt_m | temp_sd<br>6_alarm_<br>int_m | temp_sd1_<br>alarm_int_<br>m | temp_s<br>d0_alar<br>m_int_<br>m  | temp_sd6_shut<br>down_int_m | temp_sd1_shutdown_<br>int_m | temp_sd0_shutdown_<br>int_m |
| 78h  | InterruptStatus1 | LowBat_int_i  | ovtmp_in<br>t_i               | onkey_i<br>nt_i              | onkey_lpre<br>ss_int_i       | occur_a<br>larm_s<br>d0_int_<br>i | enable1_int_i               | acok_int_i                  | lid_int_i                   |
| 79h  | InterruptStatus2 | rtc_rep_int_i | sd6_lv_int_<br>i              | enable2_<br>int_i            | PWM2_ov<br>prot_int_i        | PWM1_<br>ovprot_<br>int_i         | sd2345_lv_int_i             | sd1_lv_int_i                | sd0_lv_int_i                |
| 7Ah  | InterruptStatus3 | enable3_int_i | wtdg_int_<br>i                | gpio5_in<br>t_i              | gpio4_int_<br>i              | gpio3_i<br>nt_i                   | gpio2_int_i                 | gpio1_int_i                 | rtc_alarm_int_i             |
| 7Bh  | InterruptStatus4 | adc_int_i     | occur_ala<br>rm_sd6_i<br>nt_i | temp_sd<br>6_alarm_<br>int_i | temp_sd1_<br>alarm_int_<br>i | temp_s<br>d0_alar<br>m_int_<br>i  | temp_sd6_shut<br>down_int_i | temp_sd1_shutdown_<br>int_i | temp_sd0_shutdown_<br>int_i |

| Addr | Name                  | <D7>                  | <D6>                        | <D5>           | <D4>             | <D3>          | <D2>                        | <D1>                | <D0>               |
|------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 7Dh  | Temp_Status           | -                     | temp_sd6_alarm              | temp_sd1_alarm | temp_sd0_alarm   | mask_ovtemp   | temp_sd6_shutdown           | temp_sd1_shutdown   | temp_sd0_shutdown  |
| 80h  | ADC0_control          | adc0_start_conversion | -                           | adc0_gpio_lv   | adc0_select<4:0> |               |                             |                     |                    |
| 81h  | ADC1_control          | adc1_start_conversion | adc1_interval_scan          | adc1_gpio_lv   | adc1_select<4:0> |               |                             |                     |                    |
| 82h  | ADC0_MSB_result       | adc0_result_not_ready | adc0_D[9:3]<6:0>            |                |                  |               |                             |                     |                    |
| 83h  | ADC0_LSB_result       | -                     |                             |                |                  |               | adc0_D[2:0]<2:0>            |                     |                    |
| 84h  | ADC1_MSB_result       | adc1_result_not_ready | adc1_D[9:3]<6:0>            |                |                  |               |                             |                     |                    |
| 85h  | ADC1_LSB_result       | -                     |                             |                |                  |               | adc1_D[2:0]<2:0>            |                     |                    |
| 86h  | ADC1_threshold_hi_MSB | -                     | adc1_threshold_hi[9:3]<6:0> |                |                  |               |                             |                     |                    |
| 87h  | ADC1_threshold_hi_LSB | -                     |                             |                |                  |               | adc1_threshold_hi[2:0]<2:0> |                     |                    |
| 88h  | ADC1_threshold_lo_MSB | -                     | adc1_threshold_lo[9:3]<6:0> |                |                  |               |                             |                     |                    |
| 89h  | ADC1_threshold_lo_LSB | -                     |                             |                |                  |               | adc1_threshold_lo[2:0]<2:0> |                     |                    |
| 8Ah  | ADC_configuration     | -                     |                             |                |                  |               | adc_buf_on                  | adc1_interrupt_mode | adc1_interval_time |
| 90h  | ASIC_ID1              | ID1<7:0>              |                             |                |                  |               |                             |                     |                    |
| 91h  | ASIC_ID2              | -                     |                             |                |                  | revision<3:0> |                             |                     |                    |
| 9Eh  | LockRegister          | -                     |                             |                |                  |               |                             | reg_lock<1:0>       |                    |

| Addr | Name   | <D7>               | <D6>                      | <D5>                | <D4>              | <D3>             | <D2>         | <D1>             | <D0>       |
|------|--------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|------------|
| A7h  | Fuse7  | sd5_slave          | sd4_slave                 | sd3_slave           | sd0_v_minus_200mV |                  | -            |                  | -          |
|      |        |                    |                           |                     |                   |                  |              |                  |            |
| A8h  | Fuse8  | -                  | sd2_hcurr_tr              | ldo3_vtrack_tr<5:4> |                   | sd5_fast         | sd4_fast     | sd3_fast         | sd2_fast   |
|      |        |                    |                           |                     |                   |                  |              |                  |            |
| A9h  | Fuse9  | auto_off           | em_shutdown_direct        | res_timer<5:4>      |                   | ResVoltRise<3:1> |              |                  | -          |
|      |        |                    |                           |                     |                   |                  |              |                  |            |
| AAh  | Fuse10 | unique_id          | power_off_at_vsplow       | i2c_devbit1         | rtc_on            | lid_pwr_on       | ac_ok_pwr_on | del_time         | sequ_on    |
|      |        |                    |                           |                     |                   |                  |              |                  |            |
| Abh  | Fuse11 | onkey_lpress_reset | onkey_shutdown_delay<6:5> |                     | ac_ok_invert      | onkey_invert     | SupResEn     | gpio12_in_en     | lid_invert |
|      |        |                    |                           |                     |                   |                  |              |                  |            |
| Ach  | Fuse12 | sdmph_clk_div<7:6> |                           | wtdg_mode<5:4>      |                   | wtdg_on          | enable3_inv  | enable2_inv      | therm_inv  |
|      |        |                    |                           |                     |                   |                  |              |                  |            |
| Adh  | Fuse13 | sd0_vmax_0<7:6>    |                           | sd6_trim_gm<5:4>    |                   | sd1_trim_gm<3:2> |              | sd0_trim_gm<1:0> |            |
|      |        |                    |                           |                     |                   |                  |              |                  |            |

| Addr | Name   | <D7>                 | <D6>            | <D5>           | <D4>            | <D3>                 | <D2>            | <D1>        | <D0>            |
|------|--------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|
| Aeh  | Fuse14 | sd6_vmax_1<7:3>      |                 |                |                 |                      | sd0_vmax_1<2:0> |             |                 |
|      |        |                      |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |
| Afh  | Fuse15 | rtc_lock             | -               | I2C_bus_pullup | vsup_min<4:2>   |                      |                 | ncells<1:0> |                 |
|      |        |                      |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |
| B0h  | Fuse16 | Reg3_delay           | Reg3_select_MSB | Reg2_delay     | Reg2_select_MSB | Reg1_delay           | Reg1_select_MSB | Reg0_delay  | Reg0_select_MSB |
|      |        |                      |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |
| B1h  | Fuse17 | Reg1_select_LSB<7:4> |                 |                |                 | Reg0_select_LSB<3:0> |                 |             |                 |
|      |        |                      |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |
| B2h  | Fuse18 | reg0_v<7:0>          |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |
|      |        |                      |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |
| B3h  | Fuse19 | reg1_v<7:0>          |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |
|      |        |                      |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |
| B4h  | Fuse20 | Reg3_select_LSB<7:4> |                 |                |                 | Reg2_select_LSB<3:0> |                 |             |                 |
|      |        |                      |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |
| B5h  | Fuse21 | reg2_v<7:0>          |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |
|      |        |                      |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |
| B6h  | Fuse22 | reg3_v<7:0>          |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |
|      |        |                      |                 |                |                 |                      |                 |             |                 |



| Addr | Name   | <D7>                 | <D6>             | <D5>        | <D4>             | <D3>                 | <D2>            | <D1>       | <D0>            |
|------|--------|----------------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------|-----------------|
| B7h  | Fuse23 | Reg7_delay           | Reg7_select_MSB  | Reg6_delay  | Reg6_select_MSB  | Reg5_delay           | Reg5_select_MSB | Reg4_delay | Reg4_select_MSB |
|      |        |                      |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |
| B8h  | Fuse24 | Reg5_select_LSB<7:4> |                  |             |                  | Reg4_select_LSB<3:0> |                 |            |                 |
|      |        |                      |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |
| B9h  | Fuse25 | reg4_v<7:0>          |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |
|      |        |                      |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |
| Bah  | Fuse26 | reg5_v<7:0>          |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |
|      |        |                      |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |
| BBh  | Fuse27 | Reg7_select_LSB<7:4> |                  |             |                  | Reg6_select_LSB<3:0> |                 |            |                 |
|      |        |                      |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |
| BCh  | Fuse28 | reg6_v<7:0>          |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |
|      |        |                      |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |
| BDh  | Fuse29 | reg7_v<7:0>          |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |
|      |        |                      |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |
| Beh  | Fuse30 | Reg11_delay          | Reg11_select_MSB | Reg10_delay | Reg10_select_MSB | Reg9_delay           | Reg9_select_MSB | Reg8_delay | Reg8_select_MSB |
|      |        |                      |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |
| BFh  | Fuse31 | Reg9_select_LSB<7:4> |                  |             |                  | Reg8_select_LSB<3:0> |                 |            |                 |
|      |        |                      |                  |             |                  |                      |                 |            |                 |

| Addr | Name   | <D7>                  | <D6>             | <D5>        | <D4>             | <D3>                  | <D2>             | <D1>        | <D0>             |
|------|--------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|
| C0h  | Fuse32 | reg8_v<7:0>           |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
|      |        |                       |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
| C1h  | Fuse33 | reg9_v<7:0>           |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
|      |        |                       |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
| C2h  | Fuse34 | Reg11_select_LSB<7:4> |                  |             |                  | Reg10_select_LSB<3:0> |                  |             |                  |
|      |        |                       |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
| C3h  | Fuse35 | reg10_v<7:0>          |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
|      |        |                       |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
| C4h  | Fuse36 | reg11_v<7:0>          |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
|      |        |                       |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
| C5h  | Fuse37 | Reg15_delay           | Reg15_select_MSB | Reg14_delay | Reg14_select_MSB | Reg13_delay           | Reg13_select_MSB | Reg12_delay | Reg12_select_MSB |
|      |        |                       |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
| C6h  | Fuse38 | Reg13_select_LSB<7:4> |                  |             |                  | Reg12_select_LSB<3:0> |                  |             |                  |
|      |        |                       |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
| C7h  | Fuse39 | reg12_v<7:0>          |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
|      |        |                       |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
| C8h  | Fuse40 | reg13_v<7:0>          |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
|      |        |                       |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |
| C9h  | Fuse41 | Reg15_select_LSB<7:4> |                  |             |                  | Reg14_select_LSB<3:0> |                  |             |                  |
|      |        |                       |                  |             |                  |                       |                  |             |                  |

| Addr | Name             | <D7>                  | <D6>            | <D5>            | <D4>                  | <D3>                  | <D2>             | <D1>        | <D0>             |
|------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|
| Cah  | Fuse42_uniqueID0 | reg14_v<7:0>          |                 |                 |                       |                       |                  |             |                  |
|      |                  |                       |                 |                 |                       |                       |                  |             |                  |
| CBh  | Fuse43_uniqueID1 | reg15_v<7:0>          |                 |                 |                       |                       |                  |             |                  |
|      |                  |                       |                 |                 |                       |                       |                  |             |                  |
| CCh  | Fuse44_uniqueID2 | ASIC_ID3              |                 |                 |                       | Reg17_delay           | Reg17_select_MSB | Reg16_delay | Reg16_select_MSB |
|      |                  |                       |                 |                 |                       |                       |                  |             |                  |
| CDh  | Fuse45_uniqueID3 | Reg17_select_LSB<7:4> |                 |                 |                       | Reg16_select_LSB<3:0> |                  |             |                  |
|      |                  |                       |                 |                 |                       |                       |                  |             |                  |
| Ceh  | Fuse46_uniqueID4 | reg16_v<7:0>          |                 |                 |                       |                       |                  |             |                  |
|      |                  |                       |                 |                 |                       |                       |                  |             |                  |
| CFh  | Fuse47_uniqueID5 | reg17_v<7:0>          |                 |                 |                       |                       |                  |             |                  |
|      |                  |                       |                 |                 |                       |                       |                  |             |                  |
| E0h  | Reg0_control     | -                     | delay_time_stby | Reg0_delay_stby | Reg0_select_stby<4:0> |                       |                  |             |                  |
| E1h  | Reg1_control     | -                     |                 | Reg1_delay_stby | Reg1_select_stby<4:0> |                       |                  |             |                  |
| E2h  | Reg2_control     | -                     |                 | Reg2_delay_stby | Reg2_select_stby<4:0> |                       |                  |             |                  |
| E3h  | Reg3_control     | -                     |                 | Reg3_delay_stby | Reg3_select_stby<4:0> |                       |                  |             |                  |
| E4h  | Reg4_control     | -                     |                 | Reg4_delay_stby | Reg4_select_stby<4:0> |                       |                  |             |                  |

| Addr | Name           | <D7>                   | <D6> | <D5>            | <D4>                  | <D3> | <D2> | <D1> | <D0> |
|------|----------------|------------------------|------|-----------------|-----------------------|------|------|------|------|
| E5h  | Reg5_control   | -                      |      | Reg5_delay_stby | Reg5_select_stby<4:0> |      |      |      |      |
| E6h  | Reg6_control   | -                      |      | Reg6_delay_stby | Reg6_select_stby<4:0> |      |      |      |      |
| E7h  | Reg7_control   | -                      |      | Reg7_delay_stby | Reg7_select_stby<4:0> |      |      |      |      |
| E8h  | Reg8_control   | -                      |      | Reg8_delay_stby | Reg8_select_stby<4:0> |      |      |      |      |
| E9h  | Reg9_control   | -                      |      | Reg9_delay_stby | Reg9_select_stby<4:0> |      |      |      |      |
| Eah  | Reg0_Voltage   | Reg0_voltage_stby<7:0> |      |                 |                       |      |      |      |      |
| Ebh  | Reg1_Voltage   | Reg1_voltage_stby<7:0> |      |                 |                       |      |      |      |      |
| Ech  | Reg2_Voltage   | Reg2_voltage_stby<7:0> |      |                 |                       |      |      |      |      |
| Edh  | Reg3_Voltage   | Reg3_voltage_stby<7:0> |      |                 |                       |      |      |      |      |
| Eeh  | Reg4_Voltage   | Reg4_voltage_stby<7:0> |      |                 |                       |      |      |      |      |
| Efh  | Reg5_Voltage   | Reg5_voltage_stby<7:0> |      |                 |                       |      |      |      |      |
| F0h  | Reg6_Voltage   | Reg6_voltage_stby<7:0> |      |                 |                       |      |      |      |      |
| F1h  | Reg7_Voltage   | Reg7_voltage_stby<7:0> |      |                 |                       |      |      |      |      |
| F2h  | Reg8_Voltage   | Reg8_voltage_stby<7:0> |      |                 |                       |      |      |      |      |
| F3h  | Reg9_Voltage   | Reg9_voltage_stby<7:0> |      |                 |                       |      |      |      |      |
| F4h  | SpareRegister1 | disable_stby_lid_int   |      |                 |                       |      |      |      |      |

**Register Overview:** Shows all the available registers.

## Detailed Register Description

**Figure 87:**  
Chip Revision ID

| Chip Revision | ASCI_ID1 (90h) | ASIC_ID2 (91h) | ASIC_ID3 (CCh) |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1v0           | 0Ch            | 0h             | 0h             |
| 1v1           | 0Ch            | 1h             | 0h             |
| 1v2           | 0Ch            | 1h             | 0h             |
| 1v21          | 0Ch            | 1h             | 1h             |

**Figure 88:**  
SD0Voltage

| Addr:00h |               | SD0Voltage |        |   |
|----------|---------------|------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default    | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | sd0_low_power | 0          | RW     | Controls low power mode for sd0<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : low power mode. Reduced current capability only 1 phase enabled and reduced output current on that phase  |
| 6:0      | sd0_vsel      | 0          | RW     | The voltage select bits set the DC/DC output voltage level and power the DC/DC converter down. (0.61..1.5V)<br>00h : DC/DC powered down<br>01h-5Ah : $V_{SD0} = 0.6V + sd0\_vsel * 10mV$<br>5Bh-7Fh : NA<br>if sd0_v_minus_200mV=1 then (0.41..1.5V)<br>01h-6Eh : $V_{SD0} = 0.4V + sd0\_vsel * 10mV$<br>6Fh-7Fh : NA |

**Figure 89:**  
**SD1Voltage**

| Addr:01h |               | SD1Voltage |        |  |
|----------|---------------|------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default    | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | sd1_low_power | 0          | RW     | Controls low power mode for sd1<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : low power mode. Reduced current capability only 1 phase enabled and reduced output current on that phase                                 |
| 6:0      | sd1_vsel      | 0          | RW     | The voltage select bits set the DC/DC output voltage level and power the DC/DC converter down. (0.61..1.5V)<br>00h : DC/DC powered down<br>01h-5Ah : $V_{SD1}=0.6V+sd1\_vsel*10mV$<br>5Bh-7Fh : NA |

**Figure 90:**  
**SD2Voltage**

| Addr:02h |           | SD2Voltage |        |   |
|----------|-----------|------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default    | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | sd2_frequ | 0          | RW     | Selects between high and low frequency<br>0 : 3 MHz<br>1 : 4 MHz  |
| 6:0      | sd2_vsel  | 0          | RW     | The voltage select bits set the DC/DC output voltage level and power the DC/DC converter down.<br>00h : DC/DC powered down<br>01h-40h : $V_{SD2}=0.6V+sd2\_vsel*12.5mV$<br>41h-70h : $V_{SD2}=1.4V+(sd2\_vsel-40h)*25mV$<br>71h-7Fh : $V_{SD2}=2.6V+(sd2\_vsel-70h)*50mV$ |

**Figure 91:**  
**SD3Voltage**

| Addr:03h |           | SD3Voltage |        |   |
|----------|-----------|------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default    | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | sd3_frequ | 0          | RW     | Selects between high and low frequency<br>0 : 3 MHz<br>1 : 4 MHz  |
| 6:0      | sd3_vsel  | 0          | RW     | The voltage select bits set the DC/DC output voltage level and power the DC/DC converter down.<br>00h : DC/DC powered down<br>01h-40h : $V_{SD3}=0.6V+sd3\_vsel*12.5mV$<br>41h-70h : $V_{SD3}=1.4V+(sd3\_vsel-40h)*25mV$<br>71h-7Fh : $V_{SD3}=2.6V+(sd3\_vsel-70h)*50mV$ |

**Figure 92:**  
**SD4Voltage**

| Addr:04h |           | SD4Voltage |        |   |
|----------|-----------|------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default    | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | sd4_frequ | 0          | RW     | Selects between high and low frequency<br>0 : 3 MHz<br>1 : 4 MHz  |
| 6:0      | sd4_vsel  | 0          | RW     | The voltage select bits set the DC/DC output voltage level and power the DC/DC converter down.<br>00h : DC/DC powered down<br>01h-40h : $V_{SD4}=0.6V+sd4\_vsel*12.5mV$<br>41h-70h : $V_{SD4}=1.4V+(sd4\_vsel-40h)*25mV$<br>71h-7Fh : $V_{SD4}=2.6V+(sd4\_vsel-70h)*50mV$ |

**Figure 93:**  
**SD5Voltage**

| Addr:05h |           | SD5Voltage |        |   |
|----------|-----------|------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default    | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | sd5_frequ | 0          | RW     | Selects between high and low frequency<br>0 : 3 MHz<br>1 : 4 MHz  |
| 6:0      | sd5_vsel  | 0          | RW     | The voltage select bits set the DC/DC output voltage level and power the DC/DC converter down.<br>00h : DC/DC powered down<br>01h-40h : $V_{SD5} = 0.6V + sd5\_vsel * 12.5mV$<br>41h-70h : $V_{SD5} = 1.4V + (sd5\_vsel - 40h) * 25mV$<br>71h-7Fh : $V_{SD5} = 2.6V + (sd5\_vsel - 70h) * 50mV$ |

**Figure 94:**  
**SD6Voltage**

| Addr:06h |               | SD6Voltage |        |  |
|----------|---------------|------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default    | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | sd6_low_power | 0          | RW     | Controls low power mode for sd6<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : low power mode. Reduced current capability only 1 phase enabled and reduced output current on that phase                                       |
| 6:0      | sd6_vsel      | 0          | RW     | The voltage select bits set the DC/DC output voltage level and power the DC/DC converter down. (0.61..1.5V)<br>00h : DC/DC powered down<br>01h-5Ah : $V_{SD6} = 0.6V + sd6\_vsel * 10mV$<br>5Bh-7Fh : NA |



**Figure 95:**  
**GPIO0control**

| Addr:08h |              | GPIO0control |        |  |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | gpio0_invert | 0            | RW     | Invert GPIO input/output<br>0 : Normal mode<br>1 : Invert input or output  |
| 6:3      | gpio0_iosf   | 0            | RW     | Select the GPIO special function<br>0 : Normal i/o operation<br>1 : Interrupt output<br>2 : VSUP_VBAT_low undebounced output<br>3 : GPIO interrupt input<br>4 : PWM input (internal PWM override)<br>5 : Voltage_stby input: rising edge .. Goto Standby;<br>(Leave standby by arbitrary interrupt)<br>6 : OC_PG_SD0 function on GPIO<br>7 : pwr_good output<br>8 : Q32k output (if osc_pd=1 then internal RC oscillator with 32kHz divider is used)<br>9 : Watchdog input<br>10 : NC<br>11 : Soft reset input<br>12 : PWM output<br>13 : VSUP_VBAT_low debounced output<br>14 : OC_PG_SD6 function on GPIO<br>15 : NC |
| 2:0      | gpio0_mode   | 3            | RW_SM  | Selects the GPIO mode (I, I/O, Tri, Pulls)<br>0 : Input<br>1 : Output (push and pull) VSUP_GPIO<br>2 : Output/Input (open drain, only NMOS is active)<br>3 : ADC input (Tristate)<br>4 : Input with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lv<br>5 : Input with pull-down<br>6 : Output/Input open drain (nmos) with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lv,<br>7 : Output (push and pull) VDD_GPIO_lv  |

**Figure 96:**  
**GPIO1control**

| Addr:09h |              | GPIO1control |        |  |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | gpio1_invert | 0            | RW     | Invert GPIO input/output<br>0 : Normal mode<br>1 : Invert input or output  |
| 6:3      | gpio1_iosf   | 0            | RW     | Select the GPIO special function<br>0 : Normal i/o operation<br>1 : Interrupt output<br>2 : VSUP_VBAT_low undebounced output<br>3 : GPIO interrupt input<br>4 : PWM input (internal PWM override)<br>5 : Voltage_stby input: rising edge .. Goto Standby;<br>(Leave standby by arbitrary interrupt)<br>6 : OC_PG_SD0 function on GPIO<br>7 : pwr_good output<br>8 : Q32k output (if osc_pd=1 then internal RC oscillator with 32kHz divider is used)<br>9 : Watchdog input<br>10 : NC<br>11 : Soft reset input<br>12 : PWM output<br>13 : VSUP_VBAT_low debounced output<br>14 : OC_PG_SD6 function on GPIO<br>15 : NC |
| 2:0      | gpio1_mode   | 3            | RW_SM  | Selects the GPIO mode (I, I/O, Tri, Pulls)<br>0 : Input<br>1 : Output (push and pull) VSUP_GPIO<br>2 : Output/Input (open drain, only NMOS is active)<br>3 : ADC input (Tristate)<br>4 : Input with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lv<br>5 : Input with pull-down<br>6 : Output/Input open drain (nmos) with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lv,<br>7 : Output (push and pull) VDD_GPIO_lv  |

**Figure 97:**  
**GPIO2control**

| Addr:0ah |              | GPIO2control |        |   |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default      | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | gpio2_invert | 0            | RW     | Invert GPIO input/output<br>0 : Normal mode<br>1 : Invert input or output   |
| 6:3      | gpio2_iosf   | 0            | RW     | Select the GPIO special function<br>0 : Normal i/o operation<br>1 : Interrupt output<br>2 : VSUP_VBAT_low undebounced output<br>3 : GPIO interrupt input<br>4 : PWM input (internal PWM override)<br>5 : Voltage_stby input: rising edge .. Goto Standby; (Leave standby by arbitrary interrupt)<br>6 : OC_PG_SD0 function on GPIO<br>7 : pwr_good output<br>8 : Q32k output (if osc_pd=1 then internal RC oscillator with 32kHz divider is used)<br>9 : Watchdog input<br>10 : NC<br>11 : Soft reset input<br>12 : PWM output<br>13 : VSUP_VBAT_low debounced output<br>14 : OC_PG_SD6 function on GPIO<br>15 : NC |
| 2:0      | gpio2_mode   | 3            | RW_SM  | Selects the GPIO mode (I, I/O, Tri, Pulls)<br>0 : Input<br>1 : Output (push and pull) VSUP_GPIO<br>2 : Output/Input (open drain, only NMOS is active)<br>3 : ADC input (Tristate)<br>4 : Input with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_l <sub>v</sub><br>5 : Input with pull-down<br>6 : Output/Input open drain (nmos) with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_l <sub>v</sub> ,<br>7 : Output (push and pull) VDD_GPIO_l <sub>v</sub>  |

**Figure 98:**  
**GPIO3control**

| Addr:0bh |              | GPIO3control |        |  |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | gpio3_invert | 0            | RW     | Invert GPIO input/output<br>0 : Normal mode<br>1 : Invert input or output  |
| 6:3      | gpio3_iosf   | 0            | RW     | Select the GPIO special function<br>0 : Normal i/o operation<br>1 : Interrupt output<br>2 : VSUP_VBAT_low undebounced output<br>3 : GPIO interrupt input<br>4 : PWM input (internal PWM override)<br>5 : Voltage_stby input: rising edge .. Goto Standby;<br>(Leave standby by arbitrary interrupt)<br>6 : OC_PG_SD0 function on GPIO<br>7 : pwr_good output<br>8 : Q32k output (if osc_pd=1 then internal RC oscillator with 32kHz divider is used)<br>9 : Watchdog input<br>10 : NC<br>11 : Soft reset input<br>12 : PWM output<br>13 : VSUP_VBAT_low debounced output<br>14 : OC_PG_SD6 function on GPIO<br>15 : NC |
| 2:0      | gpio3_mode   | 3            | RW_SM  | Selects the GPIO mode (I, I/O, Tri, Pulls)<br>0 : Input<br>1 : Output (push and pull) VSUP_GPIO<br>2 : Output/Input (open drain, only NMOS is active)<br>3 : ADC input (Tristate)<br>4 : Input with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lv<br>5 : Input with pull-down<br>6 : Output/Input open drain (nmos) with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lv,<br>7 : Output (push and pull) VDD_GPIO_lv  |

**Figure 99:**  
**GPIO4control**

| Addr:0ch |              | GPIO4control |        |  |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | gpio4_invert | 0            | RW     | Invert GPIO input/output<br>0 : Normal mode<br>1 : Invert input or output  |
| 6:3      | gpio4_iosf   | 0            | RW     | Select the GPIO special function<br>0 : Normal i/o operation<br>1 : Interrupt output<br>2 : VSUP_VBAT_low undebounced output<br>3 : GPIO interrupt input<br>4 : PWM input (internal PWM override)<br>5 : Voltage_stby input: rising edge .. Goto Standby;<br>(Leave standby by arbitrary interrupt)<br>6 : OC_PG_SD0 function on GPIO<br>7 : pwr_good output<br>8 : Q32k output (if osc_pd=1 then internal RC oscillator with 32kHz divider is used)<br>9 : Watchdog input<br>10 : NC<br>11 : Soft reset input<br>12 : PWM output<br>13 : VSUP_VBAT_low debounced output<br>14 : OC_PG_SD6 function on GPIO<br>15 : NC |
| 2:0      | gpio4_mode   | 3            | RW_SM  | Selects the GPIO mode (I, I/O, Tri, Pulls)<br>0 : Input<br>1 : Output (push and pull) VSUP_GPIO<br>2 : Output/Input (open drain, only NMOS is active)<br>3 : ADC input (Tristate)<br>4 : Input with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lv<br>5 : Input with pull-down<br>6 : Output/Input open drain (nmos) with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lv,<br>7 : Output (push and pull) VDD_GPIO_lv  |

**Figure 100:**  
**GPIO5control**

| Addr:0dh |              | GPIO5control |        |   |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default      | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | gpio5_invert | 0            | RW     | Invert GPIO input/output<br>0 : Normal mode<br>1 : Invert input or output   |
| 6:3      | gpio5_iosf   | 0            | RW     | Select the GPIO special function<br>0 : Normal i/o operation<br>1 : Interrupt output<br>2 : VSUP_VBAT_low undebounced output<br>3 : GPIO interrupt input<br>4 : PWM input (internal PWM override)<br>5 : Voltage_stby input: rising edge .. Goto Standby; (Leave standby by arbitrary interrupt)<br>6 : OC_PG_SD0 function on GPIO<br>7 : pwr_good output<br>8 : Q32k output (if osc_pd=1 then internal RC oscillator with 32kHz divider is used)<br>9 : Watchdog input<br>10 : NC<br>11 : Soft reset input<br>12 : PWM output<br>13 : VSUP_VBAT_low debounced output<br>14 : OC_PG_SD6 function on GPIO<br>15 : NC |
| 2:0      | gpio5_mode   | 3            | RW_SM  | Selects the GPIO mode (I, I/O, Tri, Pulls)<br>0 : Input<br>1 : Output (push and pull) VSUP_GPIO<br>2 : Output/Input (open drain, only NMOS is active)<br>3 : ADC input (Tristate)<br>4 : Input with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lv<br>5 : Input with pull-down<br>6 : Output/Input open drain (nmos) with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lv,<br>7 : Output (push and pull) VDD_GPIO_lv   |

**Figure 101:**  
**GPIO6control**

| Addr:0eh |              | GPIO6control |        |   |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default      | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | gpio6_invert | 0            | RW     | Invert GPIO input/output<br>0 : Normal mode<br>1 : Invert input or output   |
| 6:3      | gpio6_iosf   | 0            | RW     | Select the GPIO special function<br>0 : Normal i/o operation<br>1 : Interrupt output<br>2 : VSUP_VBAT_low undebounced output<br>3 : GPIO interrupt input<br>4 : PWM input (internal PWM override)<br>5 : Voltage_stby input: rising edge .. Goto Standby; (Leave standby by arbitrary interrupt)<br>6 : OC_PG_SD0 function on GPIO<br>7 : pwr_good output<br>8 : Q32k output (if osc_pd=1 then internal RC oscillator with 32kHz divider is used)<br>9 : Watchdog input<br>10 : NC<br>11 : Soft reset input<br>12 : PWM output<br>13 : VSUP_VBAT_low debounced output<br>14 : OC_PG_SD6 function on GPIO<br>15 : NC |
| 2:0      | gpio6_mode   | 3            | RW_SM  | Selects the GPIO mode (I, I/O, Tri, Pulls)<br>0 : Input<br>1 : Output (push and pull) VSUP_GPIO<br>2 : Output/Input (open drain, only NMOS is active)<br>3 : ADC input (Tristate)<br>4 : Input with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lV<br>5 : Input with pull-down<br>6 : Output/Input open drain (nmos) with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_lV,<br>7 : Output (push and pull) VDD_GPIO_lV   |

**Figure 102:**  
**GPIO7control**

| Addr:0fh |              | GPIO7control |        |  |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | gpio7_invert | 0            | RW     | Invert GPIO input/output<br>0 : Normal mode<br>1 : Invert input or output  |
| 6:3      | gpio7_iosf   | 0            | RW     | Select the GPIO special function<br>0 : Normal i/o operation<br>1 : Interrupt output<br>2 : VSUP_VBAT_low undebounced output<br>3 : GPIO interrupt input<br>4 : PWM input (internal PWM override)<br>5 : Voltage_stby input: rising edge .. Goto Standby;<br>(Leave standby by arbitrary interrupt)<br>6 : OC_PG_SD0 function on GPIO<br>7 : pwr_good output<br>8 : Q32k output (if osc_pd=1 then internal RC oscillator with 32kHz divider is used)<br>9 : Watchdog input<br>10 : NC<br>11 : Soft reset input<br>12 : PWM output<br>13 : VSUP_VBAT_low debounced output<br>14 : OC_PG_SD6 function on GPIO<br>15 : NC |
| 2:0      | gpio7_mode   | 3            | RW_SM  | Selects the GPIO mode (I, I/O, Tri, Pulls)<br>0 : Input<br>1 : Output (push and pull) VSUP_GPIO<br>2 : Output/Input (open drain, only NMOS is active)<br>3 : ADC input (Tristate)<br>4 : Input with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_Iv<br>5 : Input with pull-down<br>6 : Output/Input open drain (nmos) with pull-up to VDD_GPIO_Iv,<br>7 : Output (push and pull) VDD_GPIO_Iv  |



**Figure 103:**  
**LDO0Voltage**

| Addr:10h |           | LDO0Voltage |        |  |
|----------|-----------|-------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default     | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | ldo0_imit | 0           | RW     | Sets limit of LDO0 (NMOS LDO)<br>0 : 150mA operating range<br>1 : 300mA operating range  |
| 4:0      | ldo0_vsel | 0           | RW     | The voltage select bits set the LDO output voltage<br>0.825V...1.25V, 25mV stepFs<br>00h : LDO off<br>01h-12h : $V\_LDO0=0.8V+ldo0\_vsel*25mV$ |

**Figure 104:**  
**LDO1Voltage**

| Addr:11h |           | LDO1Voltage |        |  |
|----------|-----------|-------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default     | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | ldo1_imit | 0           | RW     | Sets limit of LDO1 (PMOS1 LDO)<br>0 : 150mA operating range<br>1 : 300mA operating range   |
| 6:0      | ldo1_vsel | 0           | RW     | The voltage select bits set the LDO output voltage<br>0.825V...3.3V, 25mV steps<br>00h : LDO off<br>01h-24h : $V\_LDO1=0.8V+ldo1\_vsel*25mV$<br>25h-3Fh : do not use<br>40h-7Fh : $V\_LDO1=1.725V+(ldo1\_vsel-40h)*25mV$ |

**Figure 105:**  
**LDO2Voltage**

| Addr:12h |           | LDO2Voltage |        |  |
|----------|-----------|-------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default     | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | ldo2_imit | 0           | RW     | Sets limit of LDO2 (PMOS1 LDO)<br>0 : 150mA operating range<br>1 : 300mA operating range   |
| 6:0      | ldo2_vsel | 0           | RW     | The voltage select bits set the LDO output voltage<br>0.825V...3.3V, 25mV steps<br>00h : LDO off<br>01h-24h : $V\_LDO2=0.8V+ldo2\_vsel*25mV$<br>25h-3Fh : do not use<br>40h-7Fh : $V\_LDO2=1.725V+(ldo2\_vsel-40h)*25mV$ |

**Figure 106:**  
**LDO3Voltage**

| Addr:13h |           | LDO3Voltage |        |   |
|----------|-----------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | ldo3_mode | 0           | RW     | Sets Mode of LDO3<br>0 : PMOS LDO mode (VIN_LDO3 used)<br>1 : PMOS LDO in tracking SD6 mode, if SD6 enabled<br>2 : NMOS LDO mode (VIN_LDO3_LV used)<br>3 : Switch mode, if SD6 is enabled. (VIN_LDO3_SW used) |
| 5:0      | ldo3_vsel | 0           | RW     | The voltage select bits set the LDO output voltage 0.62V...1.5V, 20mV steps<br>00h : LDO off<br>01h-2Dh : $V_{LDO3}=0.6V+ldo3\_vsel*20mV$<br>2Eh-3Fh : do not use   |

**Figure 107:**  
**LDO4Voltage**

| Addr:14h |             | LDO4Voltage |        |   |
|----------|-------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | ldo4_ilimit | 0           | RW     | Sets limit of LDO4 (PMOS1 LDO)<br>0 : 150mA operating range<br>1 : 300mA operating range  |
| 6:0      | ldo4_vsel   | 0           | RW     | The voltage select bits set the LDO output voltage 0.825V...3.3V, 25mV steps<br>00h : LDO off<br>01h-24h : $V_{LDO4}=0.8V+ldo4\_vsel*25mV$<br>25h-3Fh : do not use<br>40h-7Fh : $V_{LDO4}=1.725V+(ldo4\_vsel-40h)*25mV$ |

**Figure 108:**  
**LDO5Voltage**

| Addr:15h |             | LDO5Voltage |        |  |
|----------|-------------|-------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default     | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | ldo5_ilimit | 0           | RW     | Sets limit of LDO5 (PMOS1 LDO)<br>0 : 150mA operating range<br>1 : 300mA operating range   |
| 6:0      | ldo5_vsel   | 0           | RW     | The voltage select bits set the LDO output voltage<br>0.825V...3.3V, 25mV steps<br>00h : LDO off<br>01h-24h : $V\_LDO5 = 0.8V + ldo5\_vsel * 25mV$<br>25h-3Fh : do not use<br>40h-7Fh : $V\_LDO5 = 1.725V + (ldo5\_vsel - 40h) * 25mV$ |

**Figure 109:**  
**LDO6Voltage**

| Addr:16h |             | LDO6Voltage |        |   |
|----------|-------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | ldo6_ilimit | 0           | RW     | Sets limit of LDO6 (PMOS1 LDO)<br>0 : 150mA operating range<br>1 : 300mA operating range  |
| 6:0      | ldo6_vsel   | 0           | RW     | The voltage select bits set the LDO output voltage<br>0.825V...3.3V, 25mV steps<br>00h : LDO off<br>01h-24h : $V\_LDO6 = 0.8V + ldo6\_vsel * 25mV$<br>25h-3Eh : do not use<br>3Fh : bypass mode<br>40h-7fh : $V\_LDO6 = 1.725V + (ldo6\_vsel - 40h) * 25mV$ |

**Figure 110:**  
**LDO7Voltage**

| Addr:17h |             | LDO7Voltage |        |  |
|----------|-------------|-------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default     | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | ldo7_ilimit | 0           | RW     | Sets limit of LDO7 (PMOS1 LDO)<br>0 : 150mA operating range<br>1 : 300mA operating range   |
| 6:0      | ldo7_vsel   | 0           | RW     | The voltage select bits set the LDO output voltage<br>0.825V...3.3V, 25mV steps<br>00h : LDO off<br>01h-24h : $V\_LDO7 = 0.8V + ldo7\_vsel * 25mV$<br>25h-3Fh : do not use<br>40h-7Fh : $V\_LDO7 = 1.725V + (ldo7\_vsel - 40h) * 25mV$ |

**Figure 111:**  
**LDO9Voltage**

| Addr:19h |           | LDO9Voltage |        |  |
|----------|-----------|-------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default     | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | ldo9_imit | 0           | RW     | Sets limit of LDO9 (PMOS1 LDO)<br>0 : 150mA operating range<br>1 : 300mA operating range   |
| 6:0      | ldo9_vsel | 0           | RW     | The voltage select bits set the LDO output voltage<br>0.825V...3.3V, 25mV steps<br>00h : LDO off<br>01h-24h : $V_{LDO9}=0.8V+ldo9\_vsel*25mV$<br>25h-3Fh : do not use<br>40h-7Fh : $V_{LDO9}=1.725V+(ldo9\_vsel-40h)*25mV$ |

**Figure 112:**  
**LDO10Voltage**

| Addr:1ah |            | LDO10Voltage |        |  |
|----------|------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name   | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | ldo10_imit | 0            | RW     | Sets limit of LDO10 (PMOS1 LDO)<br>0 : 150mA operating range<br>1 : 300mA operating range  |
| 6:0      | ldo10_vsel | 0            | RW     | The voltage select bits set the LDO output voltage<br>0.825V...3.3V, 25mV steps<br>00h : LDO off<br>01h-24h : $V_{LDO10}=0.8V+ldo10\_vsel*25mV$<br>25h-3Fh : do not use<br>40h-7Fh : $V_{LDO10}=1.725V+(ldo10\_vsel-40h)*25mV$ |

**Figure 113:**  
**LDO11Voltage**

| Addr:1bh |            | LDO11Voltage |        |  |
|----------|------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name   | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | ldo11_imit | 0            | RW     | Sets limit of LDO11 (PMOS1 LDO)<br>0 : 150mA operating range<br>1 : 300mA operating range  |
| 6:0      | ldo11_vsel | 0            | RW     | The voltage select bits set the LDO output voltage<br>0.825V...3.3V, 25mV steps<br>00h : LDO off<br>01h-24h : $V_{LDO11}=0.8V+ldo11\_vsel*25mV$<br>25h-3Fh : do not use<br>40h-7Fh : $V_{LDO11}=1.725V+(ldo11\_vsel-40h)*25mV$ |

**Figure 114:**  
**LDO3\_settings**

| Addr:1dh |                | LDO3_settings |        |   |
|----------|----------------|---------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name       | Default       | Access | Bit Description   |
| 1:0      | ldo3_vtrack_tr | 0             | RW_SM  | Selects offset a trimming for tracking mode<br>0 : no offset<br>1 : +10mV offset of LDO3 at 1.2V Vout (+0.83%)<br>2 : +20mV offset of LDO3 at 1.2V Vout (+1.66%)<br>3 : +30mV offset of LDO3 at 1.2V Vout (+2.5%) |

**Figure 115:**  
**GPIO\_deb1**

| Addr:1eh |           | GPIO_deb1 |        |   |
|----------|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default   | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | gpio3_deb | 0         | RW     | Sets debounce time on GPIO input<br>00h : no debounce time<br>01h : approx. 100 us<br>02h : approx. 1 ms<br>03h : approx. 10 ms |
| 5:4      | gpio2_deb | 0         | RW     | Sets debounce time on GPIO input<br>00h : no debounce time<br>01h : approx. 100 us<br>02h : approx. 1 ms<br>03h : approx. 10 ms |
| 3:2      | gpio1_deb | 0         | RW     | Sets debounce time on GPIO input<br>00h : no debounce time<br>01h : approx. 100 us<br>02h : approx. 1 ms<br>03h : approx. 10 ms |
| 1:0      | gpio0_deb | 0         | RW     | Sets debounce time on GPIO input<br>00h : no debounce time<br>01h : approx. 100 us<br>02h : approx. 1 ms<br>03h : approx. 10 ms |

**Figure 116:**  
**GPIO\_deb2**

| Addr:1fh |           | GPIO_deb2 |        |   |
|----------|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default   | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | gpio7_deb | 0         | RW     | Sets debounce time on GPIO input<br>00h : no debounce time<br>01h : approx. 100 us<br>02h : approx. 1 ms<br>03h : approx. 10 ms |
| 5:4      | gpio6_deb | 0         | RW     | Sets debounce time on GPIO input<br>00h : no debounce time<br>01h : approx. 100 us<br>02h : approx. 1 ms<br>03h : approx. 10 ms |
| 3:2      | gpio5_deb | 0         | RW     | Sets debounce time on GPIO input<br>00h : no debounce time<br>01h : approx. 100 us<br>02h : approx. 1 ms<br>03h : approx. 10 ms |
| 1:0      | gpio4_deb | 0         | RW     | Sets debounce time on GPIO input<br>00h : no debounce time<br>01h : approx. 100 us<br>02h : approx. 1 ms<br>03h : approx. 10 ms |

**Figure 117:**  
**GPIOsignal\_out**

| Addr:20h |           | GPIOsignal_out |        |   |
|----------|-----------|----------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default        | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | gpio7_out | 0              | RW     | This bit determines the output signal of the GPIO7 pin when selected as output source |
| 6        | gpio6_out | 0              | RW     | This bit determines the output signal of the GPIO6 pin when selected as output source |
| 5        | gpio5_out | 0              | RW     | This bit determines the output signal of the GPIO5 pin when selected as output source |
| 4        | gpio4_out | 0              | RW     | This bit determines the output signal of the GPIO4 pin when selected as output source |
| 3        | gpio3_out | 0              | RW     | This bit determines the output signal of the GPIO3 pin when selected as output source |
| 2        | gpio2_out | 0              | RW     | This bit determines the output signal of the GPIO2 pin when selected as output source |

| Addr:20h |           | GPIOsignal_out |        |   |
|----------|-----------|----------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default        | Access | Bit Description   |
| 1        | gpio1_out | 0              | RW     | This bit determines the output signal of the GPIO1 pin when selected as output source |
| 0        | gpio0_out | 0              | RW     | This bit determines the output signal of the GPIO0 pin when selected as output source |

**Figure 118:**  
**GPIOsignal\_in**

| Addr:21h |          | GPIOsignal_in |        |   |
|----------|----------|---------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default       | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | gpio7_in | 0             | RO     | This bit reflects the logic level of the GPIO7 pin when configured as digital input pin |
| 6        | gpio6_in | 0             | RO     | This bit reflects the logic level of the GPIO6 pin when configured as digital input pin |
| 5        | gpio5_in | 0             | RO     | This bit reflects the logic level of the GPIO5 pin when configured as digital input pin |
| 4        | gpio4_in | 0             | RO     | This bit reflects the logic level of the GPIO4 pin when configured as digital input pin |
| 3        | gpio3_in | 0             | RO     | This bit reflects the logic level of the GPIO3 pin when configured as digital input pin |
| 2        | gpio2_in | 0             | RO     | This bit reflects the logic level of the GPIO2 pin when configured as digital input pin |
| 1        | gpio1_in | 0             | RO     | This bit reflects the logic level of the GPIO1 pin when configured as digital input pin |
| 0        | gpio0_in | 0             | RO     | This bit reflects the logic level of the GPIO0 pin when configured as digital input pin |

**Figure 119:**  
**Reg\_sequ\_mod1**

| Addr:22h |             | Reg_sequ_mod1 |        |   |
|----------|-------------|---------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default       | Access | Bit Description   |
| 6        | sd6_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | Step down 6 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 5        | sd5_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | Step down 5 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |

| Addr:22h |             | Reg_sequ_mod1 |        |   |
|----------|-------------|---------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default       | Access | Bit Description   |
| 4        | sd4_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | Step down 4 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 3        | sd3_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | Step down 3 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 2        | sd2_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | Step down 2 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 1        | sd1_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | Step down 1 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 0        | sd0_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | Step down 0 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |

**Figure 120:**  
**Reg\_sequ\_mod2**

| Addr:23h |              | Reg_sequ_mod2 |        |  |
|----------|--------------|---------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default       | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | ldo7_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | LDO8 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 6        | ldo6_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | LDO7 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 5        | ldo5_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | LDO6 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 4        | ldo4_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | LDO5 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 3        | ldo3_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | LDO4 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 2        | ldo2_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | LDO3 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 1        | ldo1_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | LDO2 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 0        | ldo0_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | LDO1 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |



**Figure 121:**  
**Reg\_sequ\_mod3**

| Addr:24h |               | Reg_sequ_mod3 |        |   |
|----------|---------------|---------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default       | Access | Bit Description   |
| 3        | ldo11_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | LDO11 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 2        | ldo10_sequ_on | 0             | RW_SS  | LDO10 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off) |
| 1        | ldo9_sequ_on  | 0             | RW_SS  | LDO9 controlled by sequencer for ramping down (reset or power_off)  |

**Figure 122:**  
**SD\_phsw\_ctrl**

| Addr:27h |             | SD_phsw_ctrl |        |  |
|----------|-------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 5:3      | sd0_nph_min | 0            | RW     | Select the minimum number of phases for automatic phaseswitching of SD0<br>0 : 1 phase<br>1 : 2 phases<br>2 : 3 phases<br>3 : 4 phases<br>4 : NA<br>5 : 6 phases<br>6 : NA<br>7 : 8 phases |
| 2        | sd6_phsw_on | 0            | RW     | Switch on automatic phase switching for sd6  |
| 1        | sd1_phsw_on | 0            | RW     | Switch on automatic phase switching for sd1  |
| 0        | sd0_phsw_on | 0            | RW     | Switch on automatic phase switching for sd0  |

**Figure 123:**  
**SD\_phsw\_status**

| Addr:28h |               | SD_phsw_status |        |   |
|----------|---------------|----------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default        | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | sdmph_clk_div | 0              | RW_SM  | Divide clock of sd0,sd1,sd6 by 1,2 or 4<br>0 : 2.7MHz<br>1 : 1.35MHz<br>2 : 0.675MHz<br>3 : 0.675MHz  |
| 4        | sd6_nph_auto  | 0              | R      | Status of the actual number of phases used ,if phase switching enabled<br>0 : 1 phase<br>1 : 2 phases   |
| 3        | sd1_nph_auto  | 0              | R      | Status of the actual number of phases used ,if phase switching enabled<br>0 : 1 phase<br>1 : 2 phases   |
| 2:0      | sd0_nph_auto  | 0              | R      | Status of the actual number of phases used ,if phase switching enabled<br>0 : 1 phase<br>1 : 2 phases<br>2 : 3 phases<br>3 : 4 phases<br>4 : NA<br>5 : 6 phases<br>6 : NA<br>7 : 8 phases |

**Figure 124:**  
**SD0\_control**

| Addr:29h |                   | SD0_control |        |   |
|----------|-------------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | sd0_trim_gm       | 0           | RW_SM  | Selects gm setting of OTA<br>0 : fast setting<br>1 : slow setting<br>2 : medium setting<br>3 : very slow setting  |
| 5        | sd0_force_pwm     | 0           | RW     | Selects force pwm mode<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : force pwm, inverted coil current possible to keep the fixed frequency  |
| 4        | sd0_fast          | 0           | RW     | Selects a faster regulation mode for SD0 suitable for larger load changes.<br>0 : normal mode, Cout (according spec)<br>1 : fast mode, 2 x Cout (according spec) required   |
| 3        | sd0_combine_phase | 0           | RW_SM  | Selects phase mode (set during startup power_stage test)<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : combine phase 1 and 2 , 3 and 4, 5 and 6, 7 and 8  |
| 2:0      | sd0_phases        | 0           | RW_SM  | Selects number of phases for sd0 (set during startup power_stage test, can be changed after that)<br>0 : 1 phases used<br>1 : 2 phases used<br>2 : 3 phases used<br>3 : 4 phases used<br>4 : 5 phases used<br>5 : 6 phases used<br>6 : 7 phases used<br>7 : 8 phases used |

**Figure 125:**  
**SD1\_control**

| Addr:2ah |                   | SD1_control |        |  |
|----------|-------------------|-------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default     | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7:6      | sd1_trim_gm       | 0           | RW_SM  | Selects gm setting of OTA<br>0 : fast setting<br>1 : slow setting<br>2 : medium setting<br>3 : very slow setting   |
| 5        | sd1_force_pwm     | 0           | RW     | Selects force pwm mode<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : force pwm, inverted coil current possible to keep the fixed frequency   |
| 4        | sd1_fast          | 0           | RW     | Selects a faster regulation mode for SD1 suitable for larger load changes.<br>0 : normal mode, Cout (according spec)<br>1 : fast mode, 2 x Cout (according spec) required  |
| 3        | sd1_combine_phase | 0           | RW_SM  | Selects phase mode (set during startup power_stage test)<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : combine phase 1 and 2   |
| 2        | sd0_low_noise     | 0           | RW     | Enables low noise mode of SD0. If enabled smaller current pulses and output ripple are activated<br>0 : Normal mode. Minimum current pulses of about 10% the current limit are applied in skip mode<br>1 : Low noise mode. Only minimum on time applied in skip mode |
| 1        | sd1_low_noise     | 0           | RW     | Enables low noise mode of SD1. If enabled smaller current pulses and output ripple is activated<br>0 : Normal mode. Minimum current pulses of about 10% the current limit are applied in skip mode<br>1 : Low noise mode. Only minimum on time applied in skip mode  |
| 0        | sd1_phases        | 1           | RW_SM  | Selects number of phases for sd1 (set during startup power_stage test, can be changed after that)<br>0 : 1 phase used<br>1 : 2 phases used   |

**Figure 126:**  
**SDmph\_control**

| Addr:2bh |                   | SDmph_control |        |  |
|----------|-------------------|---------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default       | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | disable_sd0_pulld | 0             | RW     | Disable Regulator SD0 pull-down<br>0 : normal mode (pull-down if SD0 is disabled)<br>1 : pull-down disabled (only if sd0 controlled by enable1/2/3 in active (ON) state) |
| 5:4      | sd6_startslw      | 0             | RW     | Sets the startup slew rate of SD6<br>0 : 5mV / us<br>1 : 10mV / us<br>2 : 20mV / us<br>3 : 40mV / us   |
| 3:2      | sd1_startslw      | 0             | RW     | Sets the startup slew rate of SD1<br>0 : 5mV / us<br>1 : 10mV / us<br>2 : 20mV / us<br>3 : 40mV / us   |
| 1:0      | sd0_startslw      | 0             | RW     | Sets the startup slew rate of SD0<br>0 : 5mV / us<br>1 : 10mV / us<br>2 : 20mV / us<br>3 : 40mV / us   |

**Figure 127:**  
**SD23\_control**

| Addr:2ch |               | SD23_control |        |   |
|----------|---------------|--------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default      | Access | Bit Description   |
| 6        | sd3_fast      | 0            | RW_SS  | Selects a faster regulation mode for SD3 suitable for larger load changes.<br>0 : normal mode, Cout (according spec)<br>1 : fast mode, 2 x Cout (according spec) required   |
| 5        | sd3_force_pwm | 0            | RW     | Selects force pwm mode<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : force pwm, inverted coil current possible to keep the fixed frequency  |
| 4        | sd3_low_noise | 0            | RW     | Enables low noise mode of SD3. If enabled smaller current pulses and output ripple is activated<br>0 : Normal mode. Minimum current pulses of about 10% the current limit are applied in skip mode<br>1 : Low noise mode. Only minimum on time applied in skip mode |
| 2        | sd2_fast      | 0            | RW_SS  | Selects a faster regulation mode for SD2 suitable for larger load changes.<br>0 : normal mode, Cout (according spec)<br>1 : fast mode, 2 x Cout (according spec) required   |
| 1        | sd2_force_pwm | 0            | RW     | Selects force pwm mode<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : force pwm, inverted coil current possible to keep the fixed frequency  |
| 0        | sd2_low_noise | 0            | RW     | Enables low noise mode of SD2. If enabled smaller current pulses and output ripple is activated<br>0 : Normal mode. Minimum current pulses of about 10% the current limit are applied in skip mode<br>1 : Low noise mode. Only minimum on time applied in skip mode |

**Figure 128:**  
**SD4\_control**

| Addr:2dh |               | SD4_control |        |   |
|----------|---------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 2        | sd4_fast      | 0           | RW_SS  | Selects a faster regulation mode for SD4 suitable for larger load changes.<br>0 : normal mode, Cout (according spec)<br>1 : fast mode, 2 x Cout (according spec) required   |
| 1        | sd4_force_pwm | 0           | RW     | Selects force pwm mode<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : force pwm, inverted coil current possible to keep the fixed frequency  |
| 0        | sd4_low_noise | 0           | RW     | Enables low noise mode of SD4. If enabled smaller current pulses and output ripple is activated<br>0 : Normal mode. Minimum current pulses of about 10% the current limit are applied in skip mode<br>1 : Low noise mode. Only minimum on time applied in skip mode |

**Figure 129:**  
**SD5\_control**

| Addr:2eh |               | SD5_control |        |   |
|----------|---------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 2        | sd5_fast      | 0           | RW_SS  | Selects a faster regulation mode for SD5 suitable for larger load changes.<br>0 : normal mode, Cout (according spec)<br>1 : fast mode, 2 x Cout (according spec) required   |
| 1        | sd5_force_pwm | 0           | RW     | Selects force pwm mode<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : force pwm, inverted coil current possible to keep the fixed frequency  |
| 0        | sd5_low_noise | 0           | RW     | Enables low noise mode of SD5. If enabled smaller current pulses and output ripple is activated<br>0 : Normal mode. Minimum current pulses of about 10% the current limit are applied in skip mode<br>1 : Low noise mode. Only minimum on time applied in skip mode |

**Figure 130:**  
**SD6\_control**

| Addr:2fh |                   | SD6_control |        |  |
|----------|-------------------|-------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default     | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7:6      | sd6_trim_gm       | 0           | RW_SM  | Selects gm setting of OTA<br>0 : fast setting<br>1 : slow setting<br>2 : medium setting<br>3 : very slow setting   |
| 5        | sd6_force_pwm     | 0           | RW     | Selects force pwm mode<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : force pwm, inverted coil current possible to keep the fixed frequency   |
| 4        | sd6_fast          | 0           | RW     | Selects a faster regulation mode for SD6 suitable for larger load changes.<br>0 : normal mode, Cout (according spec)<br>1 : fast mode, 2 x Cout (according spec) required  |
| 3        | sd6_combine_phase | 0           | RW_SM  | Selects phase mode (set during startup subdie test)<br>0 : normal mode<br>1 : combine phase 1 and 2  |
| 2        | sd6_ph2c_on       | 0           | RW_SM  | Selects high current mode of SD6 (doubled current) (set during startup subdie test)<br>0 : normal mode (only one supdie connected)<br>1 : second subdie on pin TEMP2_SD6 detected (short CTRL1 and CTRL2 of each subdie and connect to CTRL1_SD6 and CTRL2_SD6)      |
| 1        | sd6_low_noise     | 0           | RW     | Enables low noise mode of SD6. If enabled smaller current pulses and output ripple is activated<br>0 : Normal mode. Minimum current pulses of about 100f the current limit are applied in skip mode<br>1 : Low noise mode. Only minimum on time applied in skip mode |
| 0        | sd6_phases        | 1           | RW_SM  | Selects number of phases for SD6 (set during startup subdie test, can be changed after that)<br>0 : 1 phase used<br>1 : 2 phases used  |



**Figure 131:**  
**SD\_dvm**

| Addr:30h |              | SD_dvm  |        |   |
|----------|--------------|---------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default | Access | Bit Description   |
| 5:4      | dvm_time_sd6 | 0       | RW     | Time steps of DVM voltage change of selected step down<br>If voltage of step Down is changed during operation (sd <sub>x_vsel</sub> )<br>voltage is de/increased<br>0 : immediate change (no DVM)<br>1 : 40mV/us<br>2 : 10mV/us<br>3 : 5mV/us |
| 3:2      | dvm_time_sd1 | 0       | RW     | Time steps of DVM voltage change of selected step down<br>If voltage of step Down is changed during operation (sd <sub>x_vsel</sub> )<br>voltage is de/increased<br>0 : immediate change (no DVM)<br>1 : 40mV/us<br>2 : 10mV/us<br>3 : 5mV/us |
| 1:0      | dvm_time_sd0 | 0       | RW     | Time steps of DVM voltage change of selected step down<br>If voltage of step Down is changed during operation (sd <sub>x_vsel</sub> )<br>voltage is de/increased<br>0 : immediate change (no DVM)<br>1 : 40mV/us<br>2 : 10mV/us<br>3 : 5mV/us |

**Figure 132:**  
**Resetreason**

| Addr:31h |                | Resetreason |        |   |
|----------|----------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name       | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:4      | reset_reason   | 0           | RW_SM  | <p>This flag indicates the exit of active mode reason</p> <p>0 : VPOR has been reached (battery or supply insertion from scratch)</p> <p>1 : ResVoltFall reached by VBAT or vsup_min reached by VSUP</p> <p>2 : Software forced by force_reset (soft or hard)</p> <p>3 : Software forced by power_off</p> <p>4 : ONKEY longpress has been detected</p> <p>5 : XRES_IN pin</p> <p>6 : THERM pin</p> <p>7 : overtemperature T140 (die, SD0, SD1, or SD6)</p> <p>8 : watchdog</p> <p>9 : VSUP overvoltage reached</p> <p>10 : Transition to standby mode</p> |
| 3:0      | startup_reason | 0           | RW_SM  | <p>This flag indicates the startup reason after power off</p> <p>0 : VPOR has been reached (battery or supply insertion from scratch)</p> <p>1 : ONKEY has been pulled high in power off mode</p> <p>2 : AC_OK has been detected in power off mode</p> <p>3 : LID has been detected in power off mode</p> <p>4 : RTC wakeup has been detected in power off mode</p> <p>5 : Interrupt in standby mode has been detected</p> <p>6 : Reset cycle</p> <p>7 : Soft reset cycle</p> <p>8 : ResVoltRise was reached</p>  |

**Figure 133:**  
**Battery\_voltage\_monitor**

| Addr:32h |             | Battery_voltage_monitor |        |   |
|----------|-------------|-------------------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default                 | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | FastResEn   | 0                       | RW     | 0 : ResVoltFall debounce time = 4 ms<br>1 : ResVoltFall debounce time = 4 us  |
| 6        | SupResEn    | 0                       | RW_SS  | 0 : A reset is generated if VBAT or VSUP falls below 2.5V. If VBAT falls below ResVoltFall only an interrupt is generated (if enabled) and the uProcessor can shut down the system)<br>1 : A reset is generated if VBAT falls below ResVoltFall or VSUP falls below vsup_min  |
| 5:3      | ResVoltFall | 0                       | RW_SM  | This value determines the reset level ResVoltFall for falling VBAT.<br>For stacked battery systems (ncells>0) the level gets multiplied with the number of cells.<br>It is recommended to set this value at least 200mV lower than ResVoltRise<br>0 : 2.5V * (ncells+1)<br>1 : 2.7V * (ncells+1)<br>2 : 2.95V * (ncells+1)<br>3 : 3.1V * (ncells+1)<br>4 : 3.2V * (ncells+1)<br>5 : 3.3V * (ncells+1)<br>6 : 3.4V * (ncells+1)<br>7 : 3.6V * (ncells+1) |
| 2:0      | ResVoltRise | 0                       | RW_SM  | This value determines the reset level ResVoltRise for rising VBAT.<br>For stacked battery systems (ncells>0) the level gets multiplied with the number of cells.<br>It is recommended to set this value at least 200mV higher than ResVoltFall<br>0 : 2.5V * (ncells+1)<br>1 : 2.7V * (ncells+1)<br>2 : 2.95V * (ncells+1)<br>3 : 3.1V * (ncells+1)<br>4 : 3.2V * (ncells+1)<br>5 : 3.3V * (ncells+1)<br>6 : 3.4V * (ncells+1)<br>7 : 3.6V * (ncells+1) |

**Figure 134:**  
**Startup\_Control**

| Addr:33h |                      | Startup_Control |        |  |
|----------|----------------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name             | Default         | Access | Bit Description  |
| 3        | onkey_lpress_reset   | 0               | RW_SS  | Selects behavior on onkey_lpress<br>0 : change to power_off mode on long press<br>1 : apply reset on long press  |
| 2        | lid_rising_en        | 0               | RW     | Select LID detection in power off mode<br>Read write<br>0 : Exit of Power Off mode, if LID is detected (level detection)<br>1 : Exit of Power Off mode, if LID active is detected (rising edge detection after possible inversion)   |
| 1        | ac_ok_rising_en      | 0               | RW     | Select AC_OK detection in power off mode<br>Read Write<br>0 : Exit of Power Off mode, if AC_OK is detected (level detection)<br>1 : Exit of Power Off mode, if AC_OK active is detected (rising edge detection after possible inversion)   |
| 0        | power_off_at_vsuplow | 0               | RW_SS  | Switch on Power_Off mode if low VBAT/VSUP is detected during Active or Standby mode (pin ONKEY=low and bit auto_off=0)<br>0 : If low VBAT/VSUP is detected, continuously monitor battery voltage and startup if battery voltage is above ResVoltRise<br>1 : If low VBAT/VSUP is detected, enter Power_Off mode |

**Figure 135:**  
**ResetTimer**

| Addr:34h |                   | ResetTimer |        |  |
|----------|-------------------|------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default    | Access | Bit Description  |
| 6        | stby_reset_enable | 0          | RW     | Enable Reset output signal (pin XRES_OUT) in standby mode<br>0 : No reset (XRES_OUT=1) in standby mode and during exit of standby mode<br>1 : Reset is active (XRES_OUT=0) in standby mode |
| 5        | auto_off          | 0          | RW_SS  | Defines startup behavior at first battery insertion or reset cycle<br>0 : Startup of chip if VBAT>ResVoltRise<br>1 : Enter power off mode (waiting for start-up event e.g. ONKEY)          |
| 4:3      | off_delay         | 1          | RW     | Set Delay between I2C command, GPIO or Reset signal for power_off, standby mode or reset and execution of that command<br>0 : no delay<br>1 : 8 ms<br>2 : 16 ms<br>3 : 32 ms               |
| 1:0      | res_timer         | 0          | RW_SM  | Set Reset Time, after the last regulator has started<br>0 : RESTIME = 0 ms<br>1 : RESTIME = 5 ms<br>2 : RESTIME = 11 ms<br>3 : RESTIME = 15 ms   |

**Figure 136:**  
**ReferenceControl**

| Addr:35h |                 | ReferenceControl |        |   |
|----------|-----------------|------------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name        | Default          | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | force_softreset | 0                | RW_SM  | Setting to 1 starts a soft reset cycle<br>Reset_out is activated and startup sequence is executed without switching of the regulators (voltage preset)  |
| 5        | clk_div2        | 0                | RW_SM  | Divide internal clock oscillator by 2 to reduce quiescent current for low power operation<br>0 : Normal mode<br>1 : Internal clock frequency divided by two. All timings are increased by two. Switching frequency of all stepdown converters are divided by two. Reduced transient performance of stepdown converters. |
| 4        | standby_mode_on | 0                | RW_SM  | Setting to 1 sets the PMU into standby mode.  |

| Addr:35h |              | ReferenceControl |        |  |
|----------|--------------|------------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default          | Access | Bit Description  |
| 3:1      | clk_int      | 0                | RW_SM  | Sets the internal CLK frequency fCLK used for Stepdowns, PWM, ...<br>0 : 4 MHz (default)<br>1 : 3.8 MHz<br>2 : 3.6 MHz<br>3 : 3.4 MHz<br>4 : 3.2 MHz<br>5 : 3.0 MHz<br>6 : 2.8 MHz<br>7 : 2.6 MHz<br>All frequencies, timings and delays in this datasheet are based on 4MHz clk_int |
| 0        | low_power_on | 0                | RW_SM  | Enable low power mode of internal reference.<br>0 : Standard mode<br>1 : Low power mode - all specification except noise parameters are still valid. Iq reduced by approx. 45uA  |

**Figure 137:**  
**ResetControl**

| Addr:36h |                | ResetControl |        |   |
|----------|----------------|--------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name       | Default      | Access | Bit Description   |
| 4:3      | reset_debounce | 0            | RW     | Sets debounce time for RESET_IN<br>0 : 0.1 ms<br>1 : 4 ms<br>2 : 8 ms<br>3 : 16 ms  |
| 2        | onkey_input    | 0            | R_PUSH | READ : This flag represents the state of the ONkey pad directly<br>WRITE : Setting to 1 resets the 2/4/8 sec. Onkey reset timer |
| 1        | power_off      | 0            | RW_SM  | Setting to 1 starts a reset cycle, and puts the PMIC into Power_off state   |
| 0        | force_reset    | 0            | RW     | Setting to 1 starts a complete reset cycle  |

**Figure 138:**  
**OvertemperatureControl**

| Addr:37h |                      | OvertemperatureControl |        |   |
|----------|----------------------|------------------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name             | Default                | Access | Bit Description   |
| 4        | ov_temp_alarm0       | 0                      | RO     | Temperature alarm0 reached if bit is set<br>First temperature alarm proposed to be set at 94C, reset at 88C   |
| 3        | rst_ov_temp_shutdown | 0                      | RW_SMP | If the overtemperature threshold ov_temp_max has been reached, the flag ov_temp_shutdown is set and a reset cycle is started.<br>ov_temp_shutdown should be reset by writing 1 and afterward 0 to rst_ov_temp_shutdown                    |
| 2        | ov_temp_shutdown     | 0                      | RO     | Flag that the overtemperature threshold 2 (T140) has been reached - this flag is not reset by a overtemperature caused reset and has to be reset by rst_ov_temp_shutdown<br>Shutdown temperature proposed to be set at 140C reset at 135C |
| 1        | ov_temp_alarm1       | 0                      | RO     | Temperature alarm1 reached if bit is set<br>Second temperature alarm proposed to be set at 113C, reset at 107C  |
| 0        | temp_pmc_on          | 1                      | RW     | Switch on/off temperature supervision, default: on<br>Leave at 1, do not disable<br>all other OvertemperatureControl bits are only valid if this bit is set   |

**Figure 139:**  
**WatchdogControl**

| Addr:38h |           | WatchdogControl |        |  |
|----------|-----------|-----------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default         | Access | Bit Description  |
| 2:1      | wtdg_mode | 0               | RW_SM  | Defines actions when the watchdog expires<br>0 : interrupt only<br>1 : performs a reset cycle, then try restart<br>2 : power-off<br>3 : performs up to 2 reset cycles, then power-off<br>bit are set to their OTP values at startup, bit 0 can only be set |
| 0        | wtdg_on   | 0               | RW_SS  | Switches on the complete watchdog<br>0 : watchdog off<br>1 : watchdog on<br>bit is set to its OTP value at startup, bit can only be set  |

**Figure 140:**  
**Reg\_standby\_mod1**

| Addr:39h |               | Reg_standby_mod1 |        |   |
|----------|---------------|------------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default          | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | disable_regpd | 0                | RW     | This bit disables the pull-down of all regulators<br>0 : normal mode with pull-down for all internal regulators<br>1 : pull-down disabled; >100kOhm for all internal regulators |
| 6        | sd6_stby_on   | 0                | RW     | Enable Step down 6 in standby mode  |
| 5        | sd5_stby_on   | 0                | RW     | Enable Step down 5 in standby mode  |
| 4        | sd4_stby_on   | 0                | RW     | Enable Step down 4 in standby mode  |
| 3        | sd3_stby_on   | 0                | RW     | Enable Step down 3 in standby mode  |
| 2        | sd2_stby_on   | 0                | RW     | Enable Step down 2 in standby mode  |
| 1        | sd1_stby_on   | 0                | RW     | Enable Step down 1 in standby mode  |
| 0        | sd0_stby_on   | 0                | RW     | Enable Step down 0 in standby mode  |

**Figure 141:**  
**Reg\_standby\_mod2**

| Addr:3ah |              | Reg_standby_mod2 |        |                             |
|----------|--------------|------------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default          | Access | Bit Description             |
| 7        | ldo7_stby_on | 0                | RW     | Enable LDO7 in standby mode |
| 6        | ldo6_stby_on | 0                | RW     | Enable LDO6 in standby mode |
| 5        | ldo5_stby_on | 0                | RW     | Enable LDO5 in standby mode |
| 4        | ldo4_stby_on | 0                | RW     | Enable LDO4 in standby mode |
| 3        | ldo3_stby_on | 0                | RW     | Enable LDO3 in standby mode |
| 2        | ldo2_stby_on | 0                | RW     | Enable LDO2 in standby mode |
| 1        | ldo1_stby_on | 0                | RW     | Enable LDO1 in standby mode |
| 0        | ldo0_stby_on | 0                | RW     | Enable LDO0 in standby mode |



**Figure 142:**  
**Reg\_standby\_mod3**

| Addr:3bh |               | Reg_standby_mod3 |        |                              |
|----------|---------------|------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default          | Access | Bit Description              |
| 3        | ldo11_stby_on | 0                | RW     | Enable LDO11 in standby mode |
| 2        | ldo10_stby_on | 0                | RW     | Enable LDO10 in standby mode |
| 1        | ldo9_stby_on  | 0                | RW     | Enable LDO9 in standby mode  |

**Figure 143:**  
**ENABLEctrl1**

| Addr:3ch |                 | ENABLEctrl1 |        |   |
|----------|-----------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name        | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | enable_ctrl_sd3 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of SD3.<br>only enabled, if sd3_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |
| 5:4      | enable_ctrl_sd2 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of SD2.<br>only enabled, if sd2_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |
| 3:2      | enable_ctrl_sd1 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of SD1.<br>only enabled, if sd1_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |
| 1:0      | enable_ctrl_sd0 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of SD0.<br>only enabled, if sd0_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |

**Figure 144:**  
**ENABLEctrl2**

| Addr:3dh |                 | ENABLEctrl2 |        |   |
|----------|-----------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name        | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 5:4      | enable_ctrl_sd6 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of SD6.<br>only enabled, if sd6_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |
| 3:2      | enable_ctrl_sd5 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of SD5.<br>only enabled, if sd5_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |
| 1:0      | enable_ctrl_sd4 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of SD4.<br>only enabled, if sd4_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |

**Figure 145:**  
**ENABLEctrl3**

| Addr:3eh |                  | ENABLEctrl3 |        |   |
|----------|------------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name         | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | enable_ctrl_Idx3 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of Idx3.<br>only enabled, if Idx3_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |
| 5:4      | enable_ctrl_Idx2 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of Idx2.<br>only enabled, if Idx2_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |
| 3:2      | enable_ctrl_Idx1 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of Idx1.<br>only enabled, if Idx1_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |

| Addr:3eh |                  | ENABLEctrl3 |        |   |
|----------|------------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name         | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 1:0      | enable_ctrl_Ido0 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of Ido0.<br>only enabled, if Ido0_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |

**Figure 146:**  
**ENABLEctrl4**

| Addr:3fh |                  | ENABLEctrl4 |        |   |
|----------|------------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name         | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | enable_ctrl_Ido7 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of Ido7.<br>only enabled, if Ido7_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |
| 5:4      | enable_ctrl_Ido6 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of Ido6.<br>only enabled, if Ido6_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |
| 3:2      | enable_ctrl_Ido5 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of Ido5.<br>only enabled, if Ido5_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |
| 1:0      | enable_ctrl_Ido4 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of Ido4.<br>only enabled, if Ido4_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |

**Figure 147:**  
**ENABLEctrl5**

| Addr:40h |                   | ENABLEctrl5 |        |   |
|----------|-------------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | enable_ctrl_Idx11 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of Idx11.<br>only enabled, if Idx11_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |
| 5:4      | enable_ctrl_Idx10 | 0           | RW     | Enable control of Idx10.<br>only enabled, if Idx10_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3 |
| 3:2      | enable_ctrl_Idx9  | 0           | RW     | Enable control of Idx9.<br>only enabled, if Idx9_vsel>0<br>0 : no ENABLE control<br>1 : controlled by enable1<br>2 : controlled by enable2<br>3 : controlled by enable3   |

**Figure 148:**  
**pwm\_control\_l**

| Addr:41h |            | pwm_control_l |        |   |
|----------|------------|---------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name   | Default       | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:0      | pwm_l_time | 0             | RW     | This bit defines the low time of the pwm generator in 1MHz units<br>0 : pwm_div * 1us<br>1 : pwm_div * 2us<br>2 : pwm_div * 3us<br>...:<br>254 : pwm_div * 255us<br>255 : pwm_div * 256us |

**Figure 149:**  
**pwm\_control\_h**

| Addr:42h |            | pwm_control_h |        |  |
|----------|------------|---------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name   | Default       | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7:0      | pwm_h_time | 0             | RW     | This bit defines the high time of the pwm generator in 1MHz units<br>0 : pwm_div * 1us<br>1 : pwm_div * 2us<br>2 : pwm_div * 3us<br>..<br>254 : pwm_div * 255us<br>255 : pwm_div * 256us |

**Figure 150:**  
**Watchdog\_timer**

| Addr:46h |            | Watchdog_timer |        |  |
|----------|------------|----------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name   | Default        | Access | Bit Description  |
| 6:0      | wtdg_timer | 0              | RW     | Watchdog timer Write watchdog timer, Read actual countdown starting from (LSB=1s, range: 1 - 128s)<br>writing of wtdg_sw_sig or rising edge of GPIO (if GPIOx_iosf=9) resets the watchdog to wtdg_timer<br>0 : 1 second<br>1 : 2 seconds<br>2 : 3 seconds<br>3 : 4 seconds<br>..<br>126 : 127 seconds<br>127 : 128 seconds |

**Figure 151:**  
**WatchdogSoftwareSignal**

| Addr:48h |             | WatchdogSoftwareSignal |        |  |
|----------|-------------|------------------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default                | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7:6      | pwm_div     | 0                      | RW     | This bit defines the divider ratio of the prescaler for the PWM generator<br>0 : Divide by 1<br>1 : Divide by 16<br>2 : Divide by 256<br>3 : Divide by 16384 |
| 0        | wtdg_sw_sig | 0                      | PUSH   | Trigger input by the serial interface, if gpioX_iosf<>9  |

**Figure 152:**  
**IOVoltage**

| Addr:49h |                | IOVoltage |        |  |
|----------|----------------|-----------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name       | Default   | Access | Bit Description  |
| 0        | level33        | 0         | RW     | Voltage level of input signals<br>0 : IO voltage 1.8 V<br>1 : IO voltage 3.3 V   |
| 4        | I2C_bus_pullup | 0         | RW_SS  | I2C data and CLK internal pull-ups enabled/disabled<br>0 : pull-ups disabled<br>1 : pull-ups enabled                                     |
| 5        | INT_pullup_dis | 0         | RW     | Interrupt signal pull-up enabled/disabled on pin XINT<br>0 : pull-up enabled (open drain mode)<br>1 : pull-up disabled (push/pull mode)f |

**Figure 153:**  
**Battery\_voltage\_monitor2**

| Addr:4ah |          | Battery_voltage_monitor2 |        |   |
|----------|----------|--------------------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default                  | Access | Bit Description   |
| 1:0      | ncells   | 0                        | RW_SM  | Selects number of cells that are connected to VBAT pin<br>0 : 1 cell: ResVoltRise = 2.5...3.6<br>1 : 2 cell: ResVoltRise = 2*(2.5...3.6V) = 5.0....7.2V<br>2 : 3 cell: ResVoltRise = 3*(2.5...3.6V) = 7.5...10.8V<br>3 : 4 cell: ResVoltRise = 4*(2.5...3.6V) = 10....14.4V |
| 4:2      | vsup_min | 0                        | RW_SM  | Defines minimum value on VSUP for startup/reset<br>0 : 2.55V<br>1 : 2.7V<br>2 : 3.0V<br>3 : 3.2V<br>4 : 4.5V<br>5 : 4.7V<br>6 : 4.8V  |

**Figure 154:**  
**SDcontrol**

| Addr:4dh |            | SDcontrol |        |                         |
|----------|------------|-----------|--------|-------------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name   | Default   | Access | Bit Description         |
| 6        | sd6_enable | 1         | RW     | Global stepdown6 enable |
| 5        | sd5_enable | 1         | RW     | Global stepdown5 enable |
| 4        | sd4_enable | 1         | RW     | Global stepdown4 enable |
| 3        | sd3_enable | 1         | RW     | Global stepdown3 enable |
| 2        | sd2_enable | 1         | RW     | global stepdown2 enable |
| 1        | sd1_enable | 1         | RW     | Global stepdown1 enable |
| 0        | sd0_enable | 1         | RW     | Global stepdown0 enable |

**Figure 155:**  
**LDOcontrol0**

| Addr:4eh |             | LDOcontrol0 |        |                    |
|----------|-------------|-------------|--------|--------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default     | Access | Bit Description    |
| 7        | ldo7_enable | 1           | RW     | Global ldo7 enable |
| 6        | ldo6_enable | 1           | RW     | Global ldo6 enable |
| 5        | ldo5_enable | 1           | RW     | Global ldo5 enable |
| 4        | ldo4_enable | 1           | RW     | Global ldo4 enable |
| 3        | ldo3_enable | 1           | RW     | Global ldo3 enable |
| 2        | ldo2_enable | 1           | RW     | Global ldo2 enable |
| 1        | ldo1_enable | 1           | RW     | Global ldo1 enable |
| 0        | ldo0_enable | 1           | RW     | Global ldo0 enable |

**Figure 156:**  
**LDOcontrol1**

| Addr:4fh |              | LDOcontrol1 |        |                     |
|----------|--------------|-------------|--------|---------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default     | Access | Bit Description     |
| 3        | ldo11_enable | 1           | RW     | Global ldo11 enable |
| 2        | ldo10_enable | 1           | RW     | Global ldo10 enable |
| 1        | ldo9_enable  | 1           | RW     | Global ldo9 enable  |

**Figure 157:**  
**SD0\_protect**

| Addr:50h |          | SD0_protect |        |  |
|----------|----------|-------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default     | Access | Bit Description  |
| 4:0      | sd0_vmax | 0           | RW_SM  | Overvoltage protection function for SD0<br>Will be programmed into OTP and cannot be changed by SW.<br>0 : protection disabled<br>other : max voltage set by OTP |

**Figure 158:**  
**SD6\_protect**

| Addr:51h |          | SD6_protect |        |  |
|----------|----------|-------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default     | Access | Bit Description  |
| 4:0      | sd6_vmax | 0           | RW_SM  | Overvoltage protection function for SD6<br>Will be programmed into OTP and cannot be changed by SW.<br>0 : protection disabled<br>other : max voltage set by OTP |



**Figure 159:**  
**PWM\_vcontrol1**

| Addr:52h |             | PWM_vcontrol1 |        |   |
|----------|-------------|---------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default       | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | vpwm1_step  | 0             | RW     | Select step size of PWM1 mode<br>0 : 10mV<br>1 : 20mV   |
| 6        | vpwm1_on    | 0             | RW_SM  | Enable PWM1 control of SD0<br>0 : PWM1 control disabled<br>1 : PWM1 control enabled (if vpwm1_value is reset, then PWM control is enabled after first PWM1 interface word only) |
| 5:0      | vpwm1_vbase | 0             | RW     | Base voltage register of SD0 from 0.6V to 1.1V in 10m steps<br>0 : 0.6 V<br>1 : 0.61 V<br>2 : 0.62 V<br>.. : ..<br>49 : 1.09 V<br>50 : 1.10 V                                   |

**Figure 160:**  
**PWM\_vcontrol2**

| Addr:53h |             | PWM_vcontrol2 |        |   |
|----------|-------------|---------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default       | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | vpwm2_step  | 0             | RW     | Select step size of PWM2 mode<br>0 : 10mV<br>1 : 20mV   |
| 6        | vpwm2_on    | 0             | RW_SM  | Enable PWM2 control of SD6<br>0 : PWM2 control disabled<br>1 : PWM2 control enabled (if vpwm2_value is reset, then PWM control is enabled after first PWM2 interface word only) |
| 5:0      | vpwm2_vbase | 0             | RW     | Base voltage register of SD6 from 0.6V to 1.1V in 10m steps<br>0 : 0.6 V<br>1 : 0.61 V<br>2 : 0.62 V<br>.. : ..<br>49 : 1.09 V<br>50 : 1.10 V                                   |

**Figure 161:**  
**PWM\_vcontrol3**

| Addr:54h |             | PWM_vcontrol3 |        |   |
|----------|-------------|---------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default       | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | vpwm1_reset | 0             | RW     | Select reset behavior if SD0 gets disabled<br>0 : vpwm1_on and vpwm1_value reset<br>1 : vpwm1_on reset, vpwm1_value not reset<br>2 : vpwm1_on and vpwm1_value not reset<br>3 : do not use |
| 5:0      | vpwm1_value | 0             | R      | Actual PWM1 value<br>$SD0\ voltage = vpwm1\_vbase + vpwm1\_step * vpwm1\_value$   |

**Figure 162:**  
**PWM\_vcontrol4**

| Addr:55h |             | PWM_vcontrol4 |        |   |
|----------|-------------|---------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default       | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | vpwm2_reset | 0             | RW     | Select reset behavior if SD6 gets disabled<br>0 : vpwm2_on and vpwm2_value reset<br>1 : vpwm2_on reset, vpwm2_value not reset<br>2 : vpwm2_on and vpwm1_value not reset<br>3 : do not use |
| 5:0      | vpwm2_value | 0             | R      | Actual PWM2 value<br>$SD6\ voltage = vpwm2\_vbase + vpwm2\_step * vpwm2\_value$   |

**Figure 163:**  
**BBcharger**

| Addr:57h |            | BBcharger |        |  |
|----------|------------|-----------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name   | Default   | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | BBCActive  | 0         | RO     | Status of backup battery charger<br>0 : Charger is not active<br>1 : Charger charges backup battery  |
| 6        | BBCPwrSave | 1         | RW     | 0 : Normal operation of the backup battery charger<br>1 : The backup battery charger checks if it is actually charging the battery (bit BBCActive=1) and it is disabled if it is not. Every 10s (every 64s in state Off) the voltage of the backup battery is checked again to determine if charging is required. This practically reduces the current consumption to 0 if the backup battery is full.                 |
| 5        | BBCVolt    | 0         | RW     | This value determines the maximum charging voltage VBBC<br>0 : VBBC=2.5V<br>1 : VBBC=3.0V  |
| 4:3      | BBCCur     | 0         | RW     | This value determines the charge current IBBC<br>0 : IBBC=50uA<br>1 : IBBC=100uA<br>2 : IBBC=200uA<br>3 : IBBC=400uA   |
| 2        | BBCResOff  | 0         | RW     | 0 : Enable output resistor<br>1 : Bypass output resistor   |
| 1:0      | BBCMode    | 0         | RW     | Enable and disable backup battery charger. Activation in PowerOff and standby mode requires 32kHz OSC to be enabled (rtc_on=1).<br>0 : Backup battery charger is disabled<br>1 : Backup battery charger is enabled in state Active mode<br>2 : Backup battery charger is enabled in states Active mode and Standby mode<br>3 : Backup battery charger is enabled in states PowerOff mode, Active mode and Standby mode |

**Figure 164:**  
**CTRLsequ1**

| Addr:58h |                   | CTRLsequ1 |        |  |
|----------|-------------------|-----------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default   | Access | Bit Description  |
| 0        | ac_ok_pwr_on      | 0         | RW_SS  | Enables exit out of PWR OFF mode with pin AC_OK (pin enabled in PWR off mode)<br>0 : AC_OK disabled<br>1 : AC_OK enabled   |
| 1        | lid_pwr_on        | 0         | RW_SS  | Enables exit out of PWR OFF mode with pin LID (pin enabled in PWR off mode)<br>0 : LID disabled<br>1 : LID enabled   |
| 2        | therm_inv         | 0         | RW_SS  | Sets the polarity of the THERM pin<br>0 : High active fot THERM event<br>1 : Inverted: Low active for THERM event  |
| 3        | enable2_inv       | 0         | RW_SS  | Sets the polarity of the ENABLE2 pin<br>0 : High active for ENALBE2<br>1 : Inverted: Low active for ENABLE2  |
| 4        | enable1_inv       | 0         | RW     | Sets the polarity of the ENABLE1 pin<br>0 : High active for ENABLE1<br>1 : Inverted: Low active for ENABLE1  |
| 5        | enable1_deepsleep | 0         | RW     | ENABLE1 signal enable for controlling deepsleep/stand_by<br>0 : ENABLE1 signal not used for stand_by entry/exit<br>1 : ENABLE1 signal used for stand_by entry/exit |
| 6        | onkey_nodebounce  | 0         | RW     | Sets the debounce on ONKEY<br>0 : debounce on<br>1 : debounce off  |
| 7        | enable3_inv       | 0         | RW_SS  | Sets the polarity of the ENABLE3 pin<br>0 : High active for ENABLE3<br>1 : Inverted: Low active for ENABLE3  |

**Figure 165:**  
**CTRLsequ2**

| Addr:59h |                       | CTRLsequ2 |        |  |
|----------|-----------------------|-----------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name              | Default   | Access | Bit Description  |
| 1:0      | on_shutdown_delay     | 0         | RW_SM  | <p>Sets the ONKEY shutdown delay time. After timer expired onkey_lpress_i interrupt status bit is set and one additional second wait is added before shutdown is initiated.</p> <p>If interrupt status register is read out during that second, the delay timer is reset, and no shutdown is done.</p> <p>0 : disabled<br/>1 : 2 sec<br/>2 : 4 sec<br/>3 : 8 sec</p> |
| 2        | onkey_invert          | 0         | RW_SS  | <p>Sets the polarity of the ONKEY pin</p> <p>0 : High active for ONKEY<br/>1 : Inverted: Low active for ONKEY</p>  |
| 5:3      | on_shutdown_delay_cnt | 0         | R      | On-reset delay counter in seconds. Starts with 0sec when onkey is pressed.   |
| 6        | ac_ok_invert          | 0         | RW_SS  | <p>Sets the polarity of the AC_OK pin</p> <p>0 : High active for AC_OK<br/>1 : Inverted: Low active for AC_OK</p>  |
| 7        | lid_invert            | 0         | RW_SS  | <p>Sets the polarity of the LID pin</p> <p>0 : High active for LID<br/>1 : Inverted: Low active for LID</p>  |

**Figure 166:**  
**OVcurrent**

| Addr:5ah |               | OVcurrent |        |  |
|----------|---------------|-----------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default   | Access | Bit Description  |
| 2:0      | sd0_ovc_alarm | 0         | RW     | Selects overcurrent alarm threshold of SD0 per phase<br>0 : disabled<br>1 : 1.6A<br>2 : 1.8A<br>3 : 2.0A<br>4 : 2.2A<br>5 : 2.4A<br>6 : 2.6A<br>7 : 2.8A |
| 4:3      | sd0_ilimit    | 0         | RW     | Selects overcurrent trip threshold of SD0 per phase<br>0 : 2.5A<br>1 : 3A<br>2 : 3.5A<br>3 : do not use  |
| 6:5      | sd1_ilimit    | 0         | RW     | Selects overcurrent trip threshold of SD1 per phase<br>0 : 2.5A<br>1 : 3A<br>2 : 3.5A<br>3 : do not use  |

**Figure 167:**  
**OVcurrent\_deb**

| Addr:5bh |                    | OVcurrent_deb |        |  |
|----------|--------------------|---------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name           | Default       | Access | Bit Description  |
| 1:0      | sd06_ovc_alarm_deb | 0             | RW     | Selects debounce time of ovc_alarm0 and ovc_alarm6 signals<br>0 : no debouncing<br>1 : 1 us<br>2 : 4 us<br>3 : 20 us |
| 4:3      | sd6_ilimit         | 0             | RW     | Selects overcurrent trip threshold of SD6 per phase<br>0 : 2.5A<br>1 : 3A<br>2 : 3.5A<br>3 : do not use              |

**Figure 168:**  
**SDlv\_deb**

| Addr:5ch |                   | SDlv_deb |        |   |
|----------|-------------------|----------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default  | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | pg_sd6_vmask_time | 0        | RW     | Mask pwrgood_sd6 (=sd6_lv) and occur after voltage change (DVS)<br>0 : no masking<br>1 : 4us<br>2 : 8us<br>3 : do not use |
| 5:4      | sd6_lv_deb        | 0        | RW     | Selects debounce time of sd6_lv signal<br>0 : no debouncing<br>1 : 1 us<br>2 : 4 us<br>3 : 20 us                          |
| 3:2      | sd1_lv_deb        | 0        | RW     | Selects debounce time of sd1_lv signal<br>0 : no debouncing<br>1 : 1 us<br>2 : 4 us<br>3 : 20 us                          |
| 1:0      | sd0_lv_deb        | 0        | RW     | Selects debounce time of sd0_lv signal<br>0 : no debouncing<br>1 : 1 us<br>2 : 4 us<br>3 : 20 us                          |

**Figure 169:**  
**OC\_pg\_ctrl**

| Addr:5dh |                     | OC_pg_ctrl |        |  |
|----------|---------------------|------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name            | Default    | Access | Bit Description  |
| 0        | pg_ac_ok_inv        | 0          | RW     | Invert AC_OK for OC_PG signal                                    |
| 1        | pg_ac_ok_mask       | 0          | RW     | Mask AC_OK for OC_PG signal                                      |
| 2        | pg_gpio3_mask       | 0          | RW     | Mask gpio3 for OC_PG signal                                      |
| 3        | pg_gpio4_mask       | 0          | RW     | Mask gpio4 for OC_PG signal                                      |
| 4        | pg_gpio5_mask       | 0          | RW     | Mask gpio5 for OC_PG signal                                      |
| 5        | pg_pwrgood_sd0_mask | 0          | RW     | Mask pwrgood for OC_PG signal<br>power good is the sd0_lv signal |
| 6        | pg_ovcurr_sd0_mask  | 0          | RW     | Mask ovc_alarm threshold of SD0                                  |
| 7        | pg_vresfall_mask    | 0          | RW     | Mask ResVoltFall (alarm threshold)                               |

Figure 170:  
OC\_pg\_ctrl2

| Addr:5eh |                     | OC_pg_ctrl2 |        |  |
|----------|---------------------|-------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name            | Default     | Access | Bit Description  |
| 0        | -                   | 0           | RW     | N/A, has to be set to "0"  |
| 2:1      | pg_vmask_time       | 0           | RW     | Mask pwrgood_sd0 (=sd0_lv) and ovcurr after voltage change (DVS)<br>0 : no masking<br>1 : 4us<br>2 : 8us<br>3 : do not use   |
| 5:3      | pg_sd6_ovc_alarm    | 0           | RW     | Selects overcurrent alarm threshold of dcdc6 per phase<br>0 : disabled<br>1 : 1.6A<br>2 : 1.8A<br>3 : 2.0A<br>4 : 2.2A<br>5 : 2.4A<br>6 : 2.6A<br>7 : 2.8A                               |
| 6        | pg_pwrgood_sd6_mask | 0           | RW     | Mask power good for dcdc6 (dcdc6_lv) signal on selected GPIO output  |
| 7        | pg_ovcurr_sd6_mask  | 0           | RW     | Mask overcurrent alarm threshold of dcdc6 on selected GPIO output if bits 7 and 6 are 0, pg_sd6 (if selected as GPIO out function) represents power good and overcurrent function of sd6 |

Figure 171:  
CTRLstatus

| Addr:5fh |          | CTRLstatus |        |  |
|----------|----------|------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default    | Access | Bit Description                                    |
| 0        | ac_ok    | 0          | RO     | Status of AC_OK pin                                |
| 1        | lid      | 0          | RO     | Status of LID pin                                  |
| 2        | therm    | 0          | RO     | Status of THERM pin                                |
| 3        | ov_curr  | 0          | RO     | Over current of SD0 reached                        |
| 4        | enable1  | 0          | RO     | Status of enable1 signal (enable1 XOR enable1_inv) |



| Addr:5fh |            | CTRLstatus |        |  |
|----------|------------|------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name   | Default    | Access | Bit Description                                    |
| 5        | enable2    | 0          | RO     | Status of enable2 signal (enable2 XOR enable2_inv) |
| 6        | enable3    | 0          | RO     | Status of enable3 signal (enable3 XOR enable3_inv) |
| 7        | sd0_pwr_ok | 0          | RO     | Status of sd0_pwrgood                              |

**Figure 172:**  
**RTCcontrol**

| Addr:60h |                     | RTCcontrol |        |  |
|----------|---------------------|------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name            | Default    | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | am_pm_mode          | 0          | RW     | 12h/24h mode switch<br>0 : 24hour mode<br>1 : 12hour am/pm mode  |
| 5        | clk32out_en         | 1          | RW     | 0 : CLK32OUT pin disabled<br>1 : CLK32OUT pin enabled (push/pull to VDD_GPIO_lv)   |
| 4:3      | rtc_irq_mode        | 0          | RW     | 0 : generates an interrupt every second<br>1 : generates an interrupt every minute<br>2 : generates an interrupt every 2 minutes<br>3 : generates an interrupt every 8 minutes |
| 2        | rtc_on              | 0          | RW_SM  | Switch on the 32kHz RTC oscillator<br>0 : 32kHz oscillator disabled<br>1 : 32kHz oscillator enabled  |
| 1        | rtc_alarm_wakeup_en | 0          | RW     | 0 : Disables RTC alarm wakeup in power off mode<br>1 : Enable RTC alarm wakeup in power off mode   |
| 0        | rtc_rep_wakeup_en   | 0          | RW     | 0 : Disables RTC repeated wakeup in power off mode<br>1 : Enable RTC repeated wakeup in power off mode   |

**Figure 173:**  
**RTCsecond**

| Addr:61h |          | RTCsecond |        |  |
|----------|----------|-----------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default   | Access | Bit Description  |
| 3:0      | second0  | 0         | RW_SM  | Seconds digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCyear has to be written to latch the whole RTC register   |
| 6:4      | second1  | 0         | RW_SM  | 10-seconds digit (BCD coded),<br>RTCsecond counts seconds, minutes roll over after 59 seconds to 00<br>RTCyear has to be written to latch the whole RTC register |

**Figure 174:**  
**RTCminute**

| Addr:62h |          | RTCminute |        |   |
|----------|----------|-----------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default   | Access | Bit Description   |
| 3:0      | minute0  | 0         | =      | Minutes digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCyear has to be written to latch the whole RTC register  |
| 6:4      | minute1  | 0         | =      | 10-minutes digit (BCD coded),<br>RTCminute counts minutes, hour roll over after 59 minutes to 00<br>RTCyear has to be written to latch the whole RTC register |

**Figure 175:**  
**RTChour**

| Addr:63h |          | RTChour |        |   |
|----------|----------|---------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default | Access | Bit Description   |
| 3:0      | hour0    | 0       | =      | Hours digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCyear has to be written to latch the whole RTC register  |
| 5:4      | hour1    | 0       | =      | 10-hours digit (BCD coded),<br>RTChour counts hours, day roll over after 12 hours to 01 (when am_pm_mode is 1),<br>after 23 hours to 00 (when am_pm_mode is 0)<br>RTCyear has to be written to latch the whole RTC register |

| Addr:63h |          | RTC hour |        |   |
|----------|----------|----------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default  | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | pm       | 0        | RW     | AM/PM flag (only valid when am_pm_mode is 1, otherwise read returns 0)<br>0 : AM<br>1 : PM<br>RTCyear has to be written to latch the whole RTC register |

**Figure 176:**  
RTCday

| Addr:64h |          | RTCday  |        |   |
|----------|----------|---------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default | Access | Bit Description   |
| 3:0      | day0     | 1       | RW_SM  | Days digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCyear has to be written to latch the whole RTC register   |
| 5:4      | day1     | 0       | =      | 10-days digit (BCD coded),<br>RTCday counts days, month roll over after 31/30/29/28 days to 01<br>RTCyear has to be written to latch the whole RTC register |

**Figure 177:**  
RTCmonth

| Addr:65h |          | RTCmonth |        |  |
|----------|----------|----------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default  | Access | Bit Description  |
| 3:0      | month0   | 1        | =      | Months digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCyear has to be written to latch the whole RTC register  |
| 4        | month1   | 0        | =      | 10-months digit (BCD coded),<br>RTCmonth counts month, year roll over after 12 months to 01<br>RTCyear has to be written to latch the whole RTC register |

**Figure 178:**  
**RTCyear**

| Addr:66h |          | RTCyear |        |   |
|----------|----------|---------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default | Access | Bit Description                                     |
| 3:0      | year0    | 0       | =      | Years digit (BCD coded)                             |
| 6:4      | year1    | 0       | =      | 10-years digit (BCD coded),<br>RTCyear counts years |

**Figure 179:**  
**RTCArmSecond**

| Addr:67h |              | RTCArmSecond |        |   |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default      | Access | Bit Description   |
| 3:0      | Alarmsecond0 | 0            | RW     | Seconds digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCArmyear has to be written to latch the<br>whole alarm register    |
| 6:4      | Alarmsecond1 | 0            | =      | 10-seconds digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCArmyear has to be written to latch the<br>whole alarm register |

**Figure 180:**  
**RTCArmMinute**

| Addr:68h |              | RTCArmMinute |        |   |
|----------|--------------|--------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name     | Default      | Access | Bit Description   |
| 3:0      | Alarmminute0 | 0            | =      | Minutes digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCArmyear has to be written to latch the<br>whole alarm register    |
| 6:4      | Alarmminute1 | 0            | =      | 10-minutes digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCArmyear has to be written to latch the<br>whole alarm register |

**Figure 181:**  
**RTCArmHour**

| Addr:69h |            | RTCArmHour |        |  |
|----------|------------|------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name   | Default    | Access | Bit Description  |
| 3:0      | Alarmhour0 | 0          | =      | Hours digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCArmyear has to be written to latch the whole alarm register  |
| 5:4      | Alarmhour1 | 0          | =      | 10-hours digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCArmyear has to be written to latch the whole alarm register   |
| 7        | Alarmpm    | 0          | =      | AM/PM flag (only valid when am_pm_mode is 1, otherwise read returns 0)<br>0 : AM<br>1 : PM<br>RTCArmyear has to be written to latch the whole alarm register |

**Figure 182:**  
**RTCArmday**

| Addr:6ah |           | RTCArmday |        |   |
|----------|-----------|-----------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name  | Default   | Access | Bit Description   |
| 3:0      | Alarmday0 | Fh        | =      | Days digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCArmyear has to be written to latch the whole alarm register    |
| 5:4      | Alarmday1 | 3h        | =      | 10-days digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCArmyear has to be written to latch the whole alarm register |

**Figure 183:**  
**RTCArmmonth**

| Addr:6bh |             | RTCArmmonth |        |   |
|----------|-------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 3:0      | Alarmmonth0 | Fh          | =      | Months digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCArmyear has to be written to latch the whole alarm register    |
| 4        | Alarmmonth1 | 1h          | =      | 10-months digit (BCD coded)<br>RTCArmyear has to be written to latch the whole alarm register |

**Figure 184:**  
RTCArmyear

| Addr:6ch |            | RTCArmyear |        |                            |
|----------|------------|------------|--------|----------------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name   | Default    | Access | Bit Description            |
| 3:0      | Alarmyear0 | Fh         | =      | Years digit (BCD coded)    |
| 6:4      | Alarmyear1 | 7h         | =      | 10-years digit (BCD coded) |

**Figure 185:**  
SRAM

| Addr:6dh |          | SRAM    |        |  |
|----------|----------|---------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default | Access | Bit Description                        |
| 7:0      | SRAM     | 0       | RW     | Bits are free to store any information |

**Figure 186:**  
RTC\_Access

| Addr:6fh |               | RTC_Access |        |                 |
|----------|---------------|------------|--------|-----------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default    | Access | Bit Description |
| 7        | rtc_write_ena | 0          | RW_SS  |                 |

**Figure 187:**  
**RegStatus**

| Addr:73h |          | RegStatus |        |   |
|----------|----------|-----------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default   | Access | Bit Description   |
| 6        | sd6_lv   | 0         | RO     | Bit is set when voltage of step down6 drops below low voltage threshold (-5%) (1ms debounce time default) |
| 5        | sd5_lv   | 0         | RO     | Bit is set when voltage of step down5 drops below low voltage threshold (-5%) (1ms debounce time default) |
| 4        | sd4_lv   | 0         | RO     | Bit is set when voltage of step down4 drops below low voltage threshold (-5%) (1ms debounce time default) |
| 3        | sd3_lv   | 0         | RO     | Bit is set when voltage of step down3 drops below low voltage threshold (-5%) (1ms debounce time default) |
| 2        | sd2_lv   | 0         | RO     | Bit is set when voltage of step down2 drops below low voltage threshold (-5%) (1ms debounce time default) |
| 1        | sd1_lv   | 0         | RO     | Bit is set when voltage of step down1 drops below low voltage threshold (-5%) (1ms debounce time default) |
| 0        | sd0_lv   | 0         | RO     | Bit is set when voltage of step down0 drops below low voltage threshold (-5%) (1ms debounce time default) |

**Figure 188:**  
**InterruptMask1**

| Addr:74h |                       | InterruptMask1 |        |  |
|----------|-----------------------|----------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name              | Default        | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | LowBat_int_m          | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 6        | ovtmp_int_m           | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 5        | onkey_int_m           | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 4        | onkey_lpress_int_m    | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 3        | occur_alarm_sd0_int_m | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 2        | enable1_int_m         | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 1        | acok_int_m            | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 0        | lid_int_m             | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |



**Figure 189:**  
**InterruptMask2**

| Addr:75h |                   | InterruptMask2 |        |  |
|----------|-------------------|----------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default        | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | rtc_rep_int_m     | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 6        | sd6_lv_int_m      | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 5        | enable2_int_m     | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 4        | PWM2_ovprot_int_m | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 3        | PWM1_ovprot_int_m | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 2        | sd2345_lv_int_m   | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 1        | sd1_lv_int_m      | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 0        | sd0_lv_int_m      | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |

**Figure 190:**  
**InterruptMask3**

| Addr:76h |                 | InterruptMask3 |        |  |
|----------|-----------------|----------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name        | Default        | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | enable3_int_m   | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 6        | wtdg_int_m      | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 5        | gpio5_int_m     | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 4        | gpio4_int_m     | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 3        | gpio3_int_m     | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 2        | gpio2_int_m     | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 1        | gpio1_int_m     | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 0        | rtc_alarm_int_m | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |

**Figure 191:**  
**InterruptMask4**

| Addr:77h |                         | InterruptMask4 |        |  |
|----------|-------------------------|----------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name                | Default        | Access | Bit Description  |
| 0        | temp_sd0_shutdown_int_m | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 1        | temp_sd1_shutdown_int_m | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 2        | temp_sd6_shutdown_int_m | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 3        | temp_sd0_alarm_int_m    | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 4        | temp_sd1_alarm_int_m    | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 5        | temp_sd6_alarm_int_m    | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |

| Addr:77h |                       | InterruptMask4 |        |  |
|----------|-----------------------|----------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name              | Default        | Access | Bit Description  |
| 6        | occur_alarm_sd6_int_m | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |
| 7        | adc_int_m             | 1              | RW     | 0 : Interrupt enabled<br>1 : Interrupt masked (disabled) |

**Figure 192:**  
**InterruptStatus1**

| Addr:78h |                       | InterruptStatus1 |        |   |
|----------|-----------------------|------------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name              | Default          | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | LowBat_int_i          | 0                | SS_RC  | Bit is set when VSUP drops below vres_fall  |
| 6        | ovtmp_int_i           | 0                | SS_RC  | Bit is set when 110deg is exceeded on main or subdies   |
| 5        | onkey_int_i           | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge   |
| 4        | onkey_lpress_int_i    | 0                | SS_RC  | Bit is set at ONkey longpress interrupt (rising edge)<br>Reading out that register resets the ONkey longreset timer |
| 3        | occur_alarm_sd0_int_i | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising edge only  |
| 2        | enable1_int_i         | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge   |
| 1        | acok_int_i            | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge   |
| 0        | lid_int_i             | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge   |

**Figure 193:**  
**InterruptStatus2**

| Addr:79h |                   | InterruptStatus2 |        |   |
|----------|-------------------|------------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default          | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | rtc_rep_int_i     | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising edge only  |
| 6        | sd6_lv_int_i      | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising edge only  |
| 5        | enable2_int_i     | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge   |
| 4        | PWM2_ovprot_int_i | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising edge only<br>overvoltage protection reached with VPWM2 control |
| 3        | PWM1_ovprot_int_i | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising edge only<br>overvoltage protection reached with VPWM1 control |
| 2        | sd2345_lv_int_i   | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising edge only<br>low voltage of sd2,3,4 or 5                       |
| 1        | sd1_lv_int_i      | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising edge only  |
| 0        | sd0_lv_int_i      | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising edge only  |

**Figure 194:**  
**InterruptStatus3**

| Addr:7ah |                 | InterruptStatus3 |        |                         |
|----------|-----------------|------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name        | Default          | Access | Bit Description         |
| 7        | enable3_int_i   | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |
| 6        | wtdg_int_i      | 0                | SS_RC  | Watchdog expired        |
| 5        | gpio5_int_i     | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |
| 4        | gpio4_int_i     | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |
| 3        | gpio3_int_i     | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |
| 2        | gpio2_int_i     | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |
| 1        | gpio1_int_i     | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |
| 0        | rtc_alarm_int_i | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising edge only        |

**Figure 195:**  
**InterruptStatus4**

| Addr:7bh |                         | InterruptStatus4 |        |                         |
|----------|-------------------------|------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name                | Default          | Access | Bit Description         |
| 7        | adc_int_i               | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |
| 6        | occur_alarm_sd6_int_i   | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising edge only        |
| 5        | temp_sd6_alarm_int_i    | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |
| 4        | temp_sd1_alarm_int_i    | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |
| 3        | temp_sd0_alarm_int_i    | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |
| 2        | temp_sd6_shutdown_int_i | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |
| 1        | temp_sd1_shutdown_int_i | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |
| 0        | temp_sd0_shutdown_int_i | 0                | SS_RC  | Rising and falling edge |

**Figure 196:**  
**Temp\_Status**

| Addr:7dh |                   | Temp_Status |        |   |
|----------|-------------------|-------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default     | Access | Bit Description   |
| 0        | temp_sd0_shutdown | 0           | POP    | Indicates over temperature >140deg in subdie and ovtmp reset initiated if mask_ovtemp=0<br>Bit is reset by readout only   |
| 1        | temp_sd1_shutdown | 0           | POP    | Indicates over temperature >140deg in subdie and ovtmp reset initiated if mask_ovtemp=0<br>Bit is reset by readout only   |
| 2        | temp_sd6_shutdown | 0           | POP    | Indicates over temperature >140deg in subdie of sd6 and ovtmp reset initiated if mask_ovtemp=0<br>Bit is reset by readout only  |
| 3        | mask_ovtemp       | 0           | RW     | Inhibit reset caused by over temperature of SD0, SD1, or SD6<br>0 : Over temperature of SD0, SD1, or SD6 causes reset<br>1 : Over temperature of SD0, SD1, or SD6 causes interrupt only |
| 4        | temp_sd0_alarm    | 0           | R      | Indicates over temperature >110deg in subdie  |
| 5        | temp_sd1_alarm    | 0           | R      | Indicates over temperature >110deg in subdie  |
| 6        | temp_sd6_alarm    | 0           | R      | Indicates over temperature >110deg in subdie  |

**Figure 197:**  
**ADC0\_control**

| Addr:80h |                       | ADC0_control |        |  |
|----------|-----------------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name              | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | adc0_start_conversion | 0            | RW_SC  | Writing a 1 into this bit starts one ADC conversion.<br>Self cleared at begin of ADC conversion  |
| 5        | adc0_gpio_lv          | 0            | RW     | 0 : High voltage range of GPIO1,2,6,7,<br>PWM_CLK2, PWM_DAT2 (4:1 divider active)<br>1 : Low voltage range of GPIO1,2,4,7,<br>PWM_CLK2, PWM_DAT2 (1:1 divider, 1.6V max)   |
| 4:0      | adc0_select           | 0            | RW     | Selects an ADC channel<br>0 : Output Current SD0<br>1 : Output Current SD1<br>2 : Output Current SD6<br>3 : Temperature sensor:DIE temperature [C] =<br>adc_result * 0.7698 - 274 (1:1)<br>4 : VSUP (4:1)<br>5 : GPIO1 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>6 : GPIO2 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>7 : GPIO3 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>8 : GPIO4 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>9 : GPIO6 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>10 : GPIO7 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>11 : VBAT (15:1) value valid below 15V only<br>12 : PWM_CLK2/ADC1 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>13 : PWM_DAT2/ADC2 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>14 : do not use<br>15 : do not use<br>16 : TEMP1_SD0: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc0\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1)<br>17 : TEMP2_SD0: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc0\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1)<br>18 : TEMP3_SD0: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc0\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1)<br>19 : TEMP4_SD0: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc0\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1)<br>20 : TEMP_SD1: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc0\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1)<br>21 : TEMP1_SD6: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc0\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1)<br>22 : TEMP2_SD6: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc0\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1) |

**Figure 198:**  
**ADC1\_control**

| Addr:81h |                       | ADC1_control |        |   |
|----------|-----------------------|--------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name              | Default      | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | adc1_start_conversion | 0            | RW_SM  | Writing a 1 into this bit starts one ADC conversion. Self cleared at begin of ADC conversion  |
| 6        | adc1_interval_scan    | 0            | RW     | ADC conversion mode<br>0 : no interval conversion, single shot<br>1 : interval conversion, convert every 500/1000ms   |
| 5        | adc1_gpio_lv          | 0            | RW     | 0 : High voltage range of GPIO1,2,6,7, PWM_CLK2, PWM_DAT2 (4:1 divider active)<br>1 : Low voltage range of GPIO1,2,4,7, PWM_CLK2, PWM_DAT2 (1:1 divider, 1.6V max)  |
| 4:0      | adc1_select           | 0            | RW     | Selects an ADC channel<br>0 : Output Current SD0<br>1 : Output Current SD1<br>2 : Output Current SD6<br>3 : Temperature sensor:DIE temperature [C] = $\text{adc\_result} * 0.7698 - 274$ (1:1)<br>4 : VSUP (4:1)<br>5 : GPIO1 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>6 : GPIO2 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>7 : GPIO3 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>8 : GPIO4 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>9 : GPIO6 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>10 : GPIO7 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>11 : VBAT (15:1) value valid below 15V only<br>12 : PWM_CLK2/ADC1 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>13 : PWM_DAT2/ADC1 (4:1 or 1:1 )<br>14 : do not use<br>15 : do not use<br>16 : TEMP1_SD0: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc1\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1)<br>17 : TEMP2_SD0: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc1\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1)<br>18 : TEMP3_SD0: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc1\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1)<br>19 : TEMP4_SD0: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc1\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1)<br>20 : TEMP_SD1: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc1\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1)<br>21 : TEMP1_SD6: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc1\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1)<br>22 : TEMP2_SD6: $T_j = 326.5 - \text{adc1\_D}[9:0] * 0.3734$ (1:1) |

**Figure 199:**  
**ADC0\_MSB\_result**

| Addr:82h |                       | ADC0_MSB_result |        |   |
|----------|-----------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name              | Default         | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | adc0_result_not_ready | 0               | RO     | Indicates end of conversion<br>0 : result is ready<br>1 : conversion is running |
| 6:0      | adc0_D[9:3]           | 0               | RO     | ADC result register Bit9..Bit3  |

**Figure 200:**  
**ADC0\_LSB\_result**

| Addr:83h |             | ADC0_LSB_result |        |                                |
|----------|-------------|-----------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default         | Access | Bit Description                |
| 2:0      | adc0_D[2:0] | 0               | RO     | ADC result register Bit2..Bit0 |

**Figure 201:**  
**ADC1\_MSB\_result**

| Addr:84h |                       | ADC1_MSB_result |        |   |
|----------|-----------------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name              | Default         | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | adc1_result_not_ready | 0               | RO     | Indicates end of conversion<br>0 : result is ready<br>1 : conversion is running |
| 6:0      | adc1_D[9:3]           | 0               | RO     | ADC result register Bit9..Bit3  |

**Figure 202:**  
**ADC1\_LSB\_result**

| Addr:85h |             | ADC1_LSB_result |        |                                |
|----------|-------------|-----------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default         | Access | Bit Description                |
| 2:0      | adc1_D[2:0] | 0               | RO     | ADC result register Bit2..Bit0 |



**Figure 203:**  
**ADC1\_threshold\_hi\_MSB**

| Addr:86h |                        | ADC1_threshold_hi_MSB |        |                          |
|----------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name               | Default               | Access | Bit Description          |
| 6:0      | adc1_threshold_hi[9:3] | 7'hff                 | RW     | Upper threshold MSB bits |

**Figure 204:**  
**ADC1\_threshold\_hi\_LSB**

| Addr:87h |                        | ADC1_threshold_hi_LSB |        |                          |
|----------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name               | Default               | Access | Bit Description          |
| 2:0      | adc1_threshold_hi[2:0] | 3'hf                  | RW     | Upper threshold LSB bits |

**Figure 205:**  
**ADC1\_threshold\_lo\_MSB**

| Addr:88h |                        | ADC1_threshold_lo_MSB |        |                          |
|----------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name               | Default               | Access | Bit Description          |
| 6:0      | adc1_threshold_lo[9:3] | 7'h00                 | RW     | Lower threshold MSB bits |

**Figure 206:**  
**ADC1\_threshold\_lo\_LSB**

| Addr:89h |                        | ADC1_threshold_lo_LSB |        |                          |
|----------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name               | Default               | Access | Bit Description          |
| 2:0      | adc1_threshold_lo[2:0] | 3'h0                  | RW     | Lower threshold LSB bits |

**Figure 207:**  
**ADC\_configuration**

| Addr:8ah |                     | ADC_configuration |        |   |
|----------|---------------------|-------------------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name            | Default           | Access | Bit Description   |
| 0        | adc1_interval_time  | 0                 | RW     | Interval time of ADC1 conversions<br>0 : ~500ms<br>1 : ~1000ms  |
| 1        | adc1_interrupt_mode | 0                 | RW     | Interrupt generation when ADC1 conversion is ready<br>(when adc1_interval_scan is set)<br>0 : when ADC1 data rises above<br>adc1_threshold_hi or falls below<br>adc1_threshold_lo<br>1 : always<br>Interrupts are only generated when the<br>thresholds are crossed |
| 2        | adc_buf_on          | 0                 | RW     | Controls ADC0/1 presample time<br>0 : 32us<br>1 : 62us (also enables buffered 1.6V reference<br>voltage on GPIO 7 within conversion time)   |

**Figure 208:**  
**ASIC\_ID1**

| Addr:90h |          | ASIC_ID1 |        |                 |
|----------|----------|----------|--------|-----------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default  | Access | Bit Description |
| 7:0      | ID1      | 0Ch      | R      |                 |

**Figure 209:**  
**ASIC\_ID2**

| Addr:91h |          | ASIC_ID2 |        |                 |
|----------|----------|----------|--------|-----------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name | Default  | Access | Bit Description |
| 3:0      | revision | 1        | RO     |                 |

**Figure 210:**  
**Fuse7**

| Addr:a7h |                   | Fuse7   |        |  |
|----------|-------------------|---------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | sd5_slave         | 0       | RW     | Enables slave mode of SD4<br>0 : Normal mode of SD5<br>1 : SD5 is slave of SD4   |
| 6        | sd4_slave         | 0       | RW     | Enables slave mode of SD4<br>0 : Normal mode of SD4<br>1 : SD4 is slave of SD2   |
| 5        | sd3_slave         | 0       | RW     | Enables slave mode of SD3<br>0 : Normal mode of SD3<br>1 : SD3 is slave of SD2.  |
| 4        | sd0_v_minus_200mV | 0       | RW     | Enables low voltage mode of SD0<br>0 : Normal mode of SD0 Code starts with 0.61V<br>1 : Low voltage mode code starts with 0.41V (-0.2V Offset) |
| 3        | trim_gpio_pulld   | 0       | RW     | Enables pulldown mode of GPIO1 and GPIO2<br>0 : Normal mode<br>1 : Pull down of GPIO1 and GPIO2 enabled  |
| 2:1      | ldo10_tr          | 0       | RW     |  |
| 0        | ldo9_tr_1         | 0       | RW     |  |

**Figure 211:**  
**Fuse8**

| Addr:a8h |                | Fuse8   |        |  |
|----------|----------------|---------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name       | Default | Access | Bit Description  |
| 6        | sd2_hcurr_tr   | 0       | RW     | Selects high current mode of SD2   |
| 5:4      | ldo3_vtrack_tr | 0       | RW     | Selects offset for tracking mode<br>0 : no offset<br>1 : +10mV offset of LDO3 at 1.2V Vout (+0.83%)<br>2 : +20mV offset of LDO3 at 1.2V Vout (+1.66%)<br>3 : +30mV offset of LDO3 at 1.2V Vout (+2.5%) |
| 3        | sd5_fast       | 0       | RW     | Selects a faster regulation mode for SD5 suitable for larger load changes.<br>0 : normal mode, Cout (according spec)<br>1 : fast mode, 2 x Cout (according spec) required                              |
| 2        | sd4_fast       | 0       | RW     | Selects a faster regulation mode for SD4 suitable for larger load changes.<br>0 : normal mode, Cout (according spec)<br>1 : fast mode, 2 x Cout (according spec) required                              |
| 1        | sd3_fast       | 0       | RW     | Selects a faster regulation mode for SD3 suitable for larger load changes.<br>0 : normal mode, Cout (according spec)<br>1 : fast mode, 2 x Cout (according spec) required                              |
| 0        | sd2_fast       | 0       | RW     | Selects a faster regulation mode for SD2 suitable for larger load changes.<br>0 : normal mode, Cout (according spec)<br>1 : fast mode, 2 x Cout (according spec) required                              |

**Figure 212:**  
**Fuse9**

| Addr:a9h |                    | Fuse9   |        |   |
|----------|--------------------|---------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name           | Default | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | auto_off           | 0       | RW     | Defines startup behavior at first battery insertion or reset cycle<br>0 : Startup of chip if VBAT>ResVoltRise<br>1 : Enter power off mode (waiting for start-up event e.g. ONKEY)   |
| 6        | em_shutdown_direct | 0       | RW     | Emergency shutdown<br>0 : use powerdown sequence<br>1 : direct (skip powerdown sequence)  |
| 5:4      | res_timer          | 0       | RW     | Set Reset Time, after the last regulator has started<br>0 : RESTIME = 0 ms<br>1 : RESTIME = 5 ms<br>2 : RESTIME = 11 ms<br>3 : RESTIME = 15 ms  |
| 3:1      | ResVoltRise        | 0       | RW     | This value determines the reset level ResVoltRise for rising VBAT.<br>ResVoltFall is set to ResVoltRise - 2 steps by default<br>0 : 2.7V * (ncells+1)<br>1 : 2.95V * (ncells+1)<br>2 : 3.1V * (ncells+1)<br>3 : 3.2V * (ncells+1)<br>4 : 3.3V * (ncells+1)<br>5 : 3.4V * (ncells+1)<br>6 : 3.5V * (ncells+1)<br>7 : 3.6V * (ncells+1) |

**Figure 213:**  
**Fuse10**

| Addr:aah |                      | Fuse10  |        |  |
|----------|----------------------|---------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name             | Default | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | unique_id            | 0       | RW     | Enable/Disable unique ID<br>If enabled, Fuse42..47 are used for UID and not for startup  |
| 6        | power_off_at_vsuplow | 0       | RW     | Switch on Power_Off mode if low VBAT/VSUP is detected during Active or Standby mode (pin ONKEY=low and bit auto_off=0)<br>0 : If low VBAT/VSUP is detected, continuously monitor battery voltage and startup if battery voltage is above ResVoltRise<br>1 : If low VBAT/VSUP is detected, enter Power_Off mode |
| 5        | i2c_deva_bit1        | 0       | RW     | Set to 0   |
| 4        | rtc_on               | 0       | RW     | Switch on the 32kHz RTC oscillator<br>0 : 32kHz oscillator disabled<br>1 : 32kHz oscillator enabled. This will add 200 ms delay after POR to ensure proper operation.  |
| 3        | lid_pwr_on           | 0       | RW     | Enables exit out of PWR OFF mode with pin LID (pin enabled in PWR off mode)<br>0 : LID disabled<br>1 : LID enabled   |
| 2        | ac_ok_pwr_on         | 0       | RW     | Enables exit out of PWR OFF mode with pin AC_OK (pin enabled in PWR off mode)<br>0 : AC_OK disabled<br>1 : AC_OK enabled   |
| 1        | del_time             | 0       | RW     | 0 : 1 ms delay time<br>1 : 4 ms delay time   |
| 0        | sequ_on              | 0       | RW     | Set to "1" to enable the start_up sequence   |

**Figure 214:**  
**Fuse11**

| Addr:abh |                      | Fuse11  |        |  |
|----------|----------------------|---------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name             | Default | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | onkey_lpress_reset   | 0       | RW     | Selects behavior on onkey_lpress<br>0 : change to power_off mode on long press<br>1 : apply reset on long press  |
| 6:5      | onkey_shutdown_delay | 0       | RW     | Selects default state of the bit<br>on_shutdown_delay  |
| 4        | ac_ok_invert         | 0       | RW     | Sets the polarity of the AC_OK pin<br>0 : High active for AC_OK<br>1 : Inverted: Low active for AC_OK  |
| 3        | onkey_invert         | 0       | RW     | Sets the polarity of the ONKEY pin<br>0 : High active for ONKEY<br>1 : Inverted: Low active for ONKEY  |
| 2        | SupResEn             | 0       | RW     | 0 : A reset is generated if VBAT or VSUP falls below 2.5V. If VBAT falls below ResVoltFall only an interrupt is generated (if enabled) and the uProcessor can shut down the system)<br>1 : A reset is generated if VBAT falls below ResVoltFall or VSUP falls below vsup_min |
| 1        | gpio12_in_en         | 0       | RW     | Don't use  |
| 0        | lid_invert           | 0       | RW     | Sets the polarity of the LID pin<br>0 : High active for LID<br>1 : Inverted: Low active for LID  |

**Figure 215:**  
**Fuse12**

| Addr:ach |               | Fuse12  |        |   |
|----------|---------------|---------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name      | Default | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7:6      | sdmph_clk_div | 0       | RW     | Divide clock of SD0,SD1,SD6 by 1,2 or 4<br>0 : 2.7MHz<br>1 : 1.35MHz<br>2 : 0.675MHz<br>3 : 0.675MHz  |
| 5:4      | wtdg_mode     | 0       | RW     | defines actions when the watchdog expires<br>0 : interrupt only<br>1 : performs a reset cycle, then try restart<br>2 : power-off<br>3 : performs up to 2 reset cycles, then power-off |
| 3        | wtdg_on       | 0       | RW     | Enable the watch dog timer. Expiry of the timer will reset the device (see WatchdogControl).  |
| 2        | enable3_inv   | 0       | RW     | Sets the polarity of the ENABLE3 pin<br>0 : High active for ENABLE3<br>1 : Inverted: Low active for ENABLE3   |
| 1        | enable2_inv   | 0       | RW     | Sets the polarity of the ENABLE2 pin<br>0 : High active for ENABLE2<br>1 : Inverted: Low active for ENABLE2   |
| 0        | therm_inv     | 0       | RW     | Sets the polarity of the THERM pin<br>0 : High active for THERM event<br>1 : Inverted: Low active for THERM event   |

**Figure 216:**  
**Fuse13**

| Addr:adh |             | Fuse13  |        |                 |
|----------|-------------|---------|--------|-----------------|
| Bit      | Bit Name    | Default | Access | Bit Description |
| 7:6      | sd0_vmax_0  | 0       | RW     |                 |
| 5:4      | sd6_trim_gm | 0       | RW     |                 |
| 3:2      | sd1_trim_gm | 0       | RW     |                 |
| 1:0      | sd0_trim_gm | 0       | RW     |                 |



**Figure 217:**  
**Fuse14**

| Addr: aeh |            | Fuse14  |        |  |
|-----------|------------|---------|--------|--|
| Bit       | Bit Name   | Default | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7:3       | sd6_vmax_1 | 0       | RW     | Overvoltage protection for SD6<br>Output voltages are limited to vmax<br>0 : protection disabled<br>1 : 1 V<br>2 : 1.02 V<br>3 : 1.04 V<br>.. : ..<br>25 : 1.48 V<br>26 : 1.50 V |
| 2:0       | sd0_vmax_1 | 0       | RW     | Overvoltage protection for SD0<br>Output voltages are limited to vmax<br>0 : protection disabled<br>1 : 1 V<br>2 : 1.02 V<br>3 : 1.04 V<br>.. : ..<br>25 : 1.48 V<br>26 : 1.50 V |

**Figure 218:**  
**Fuse15**

| Addr:afh |                | Fuse15  |        |   |
|----------|----------------|---------|--------|---|
| Bit      | Bit Name       | Default | Access | Bit Description   |
| 7        | rtc_lock       | 0       | RW     | RTC write access lock/unlock state at startup<br>0 : unlock<br>1 : lock   |
| 1:0      | ncells         | 0       | RW     | Selects number of cells that are connected to VBAT pin<br>0 : 1 cell: reset_rise = 2.5...3.6<br>1 : 2 cell: reset_rise = 2*(2.5...3.6) = 5.0...7.2<br>2 : 3 cell: reset_rise = 3*(2.5...3.6) = 7.5...10.8<br>3 : 4 cell: reset_rise = 4*(2.5...3.6) = 10...14.4 |
| 4:2      | vsup_min       | 0       | RW     | Defines minimum value on VSUP for startup/reset<br>: vsys_hi<br>0 : 2.55V<br>1 : 2.7V<br>2 : 3.0V<br>3 : 3.2V<br>4 : 4.5V<br>5 : 4.7V<br>6 : 4.8V<br>7 : 4.9V   |
| 5        | I2C_bus_pullup | 0       | RW     | I2C data and CLK PMIC internal pull-ups enabled/dissabled<br>0 : pull-ups disabled<br>1 : pull-ups enabled  |

**Figure 219:**  
**Fuse16**

| Addr:b0h |                 | Fuse16  |        |  |
|----------|-----------------|---------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name        | Default | Access | Bit Description  |
| 0        | Reg0_select_MSB | 0       | RW     |  |
| 1        | Reg0_delay      | 0       | RW     | Selects delay before Slot0 for startup<br>Selects delay after Slot0 for shutdown |
| 2        | Reg1_select_MSB | 0       | RW     |  |
| 3        | Reg1_delay      | 0       | RW     |  |
| 4        | Reg2_select_MSB | 0       | RW     |  |
| 5        | Reg2_delay      | 0       | RW     |  |
| 6        | Reg3_select_MSB | 0       | RW     |  |
| 7        | Reg3_delay      | 0       | RW     |  |

**Figure 220:**  
**Fuse17**

| Addr:b1h |                 | Fuse17  |        |  |
|----------|-----------------|---------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name        | Default | Access | Bit Description  |
| 3:0      | Reg0_select_LSB | 0       | RW     | Selects Regulator address for startup sequence(Slot0)<br>Address 00..1f selectable (use 1Ch for unused timeslot)<br>00h : SD0<br>01h : SD1<br>.. :..<br>06h : SD6<br>07h : n/a<br>08h : GPIO0<br>.. :..<br>0Fh : GPIO7<br>10h : LDO0<br>.. :..<br>1Bh : LDO11<br>1Ch : unused time slot<br>1Dh : LD03_settings<br>1Eh : GPIO_deb1<br>1Fh : GPIO_deb2 |
| 7:4      | Reg1_select_LSB | 0       | RW     |  |

**Figure 221:**  
**Fuse44\_uniqueID2**

| Addr:cch |                  | Fuse44_uniqueID2 |        |  |
|----------|------------------|------------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name         | Default          | Access | Bit Description  |
| 0        | Reg16_select_MSB | 0                | RW     |  |
| 1        | Reg16_delay      | 0                | RW     |  |
| 2        | Reg17_select_MSB | 0                | RW     |  |
| 3        | Reg17_delay      | 0                | RW     |  |
| 7:4      | ASIC_ID3         | 0                | RW     | Additional ASIC ID<br>0 : for die rev. 1v0,1v1,1v2<br>1 : for die rev. 1v21 (OC_PG function fixed) |

**Figure 222:**  
**Reg0\_control**

| Addr:e0h |                  | Reg0_control |        |  |
|----------|------------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name         | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 4:0      | Reg0_select_stby | 1Fh          | RW     | Selects regulator address for mapping;<br>if Reg0_select_stby>=1Fh then timeslot is unused<br>00h : SD0<br>01h : SD1<br>.. : ..<br>06h : SD6<br>07h : n/a<br>08h : GPIO0<br>.. : ..<br>0Fh : GPIO7<br>10h : LDO0<br>.. : ..<br>1Bh : LDO11<br>1Ch : n/a<br>1Dh : LD03_settings<br>1Eh : GPIO_deb1<br>1Fh : timeslot unused |
| 5        | Reg0_delay_stby  | 0            | RW     | Selects delay for standby entry after reg0_select is executed;<br>selects delay for standby exit before reg0_select is executed  |
| 6        | delay_time_stby  | 0            | RW     | Selects delay time for standby entry/exit<br>0 : 1msec delay<br>1 : 4msec delay  |

**Figure 223:**  
**Reg1\_control**

| Addr:e1h |                  | Reg1_control |        |  |
|----------|------------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name         | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 4:0      | Reg1_select_stby | 1Fh          | RW     | Selects regulator for mapping;<br>if Reg1_select_stby>=1Fh then timeslot is unused |
| 5        | Reg1_delay_stby  | 0            | RW     |  |

**Figure 224:**  
**Reg0\_Voltage**

| Addr:eah |                   | Reg0_Voltage |        |  |
|----------|-------------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7:0      | Reg0_voltage_stby | 0            | RW     | This register is mapped to the register address 0h+Reg0_select, if standby is entered.<br>0..FFh : Selects voltage, ilimit, on or frequency bits of LDO, SD or GPIOs |

**Figure 225:**  
**Reg1\_Voltage**

| Addr:ebh |                   | Reg1_Voltage |        |  |
|----------|-------------------|--------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name          | Default      | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7:0      | Reg1_voltage_stby | 0            | RW     | This register is mapped to the register address 0h+Reg1_select, if standby is entered.<br>0..FFh : Selects voltage, ilimit, on or frequency bits of LDO, SD or GPIOs |

**Figure 226:**  
**SpareRegister1**

| Addr:f4h |                       | SpareRegister1 |        |  |
|----------|-----------------------|----------------|--------|--|
| Bit      | Bit Name              | Default        | Access | Bit Description  |
| 7        | disable_stby_lid_int  | 0              | RW_SM  | Selection, if LID interrupt is used to exit standby mode directly<br>0 : Exit stanby mode with LID interrupt<br>1 : Do not exit stanby mode with LID interrupt, if enable1_deepsleep=1   |
| 6        | disable_stby_acok_int | 0              | RW_SM  | Selection, if ACOK interrupt is used to exit standby mode directly<br>0 : Exit stanby mode with AC_OK interrupt<br>1 : Do not exit stanby mode with AC_OK interrupt, if enable1_deepsleep=1  |
| 5        | sparereg1             | 0              | RW_SM  |  |
| 4:0      | osc32k_trim           | 0              | RW_SM  | Select internal load capacitor on XIN32K and XOUT32k<br>0h : 12 pF<br>1h : 12.5 pF<br>2h : 13 pF<br>3h : 13.5 pF<br>4h : 14 pF<br>5h : 14.5 pF<br>6h : 15 pF<br>7h : 15.5 pF<br>.. : .. pF<br>Eh : 19 pF<br>Fh : 19.5 pF<br>10h : 4 pF<br>11h : 4.5 pF<br>.. : .. pF<br>1E : 12 pF<br>1F : 12.5 pF |

# Application Information

## Application Schematics

**Figure 227:**  
Application Schematic 1/3

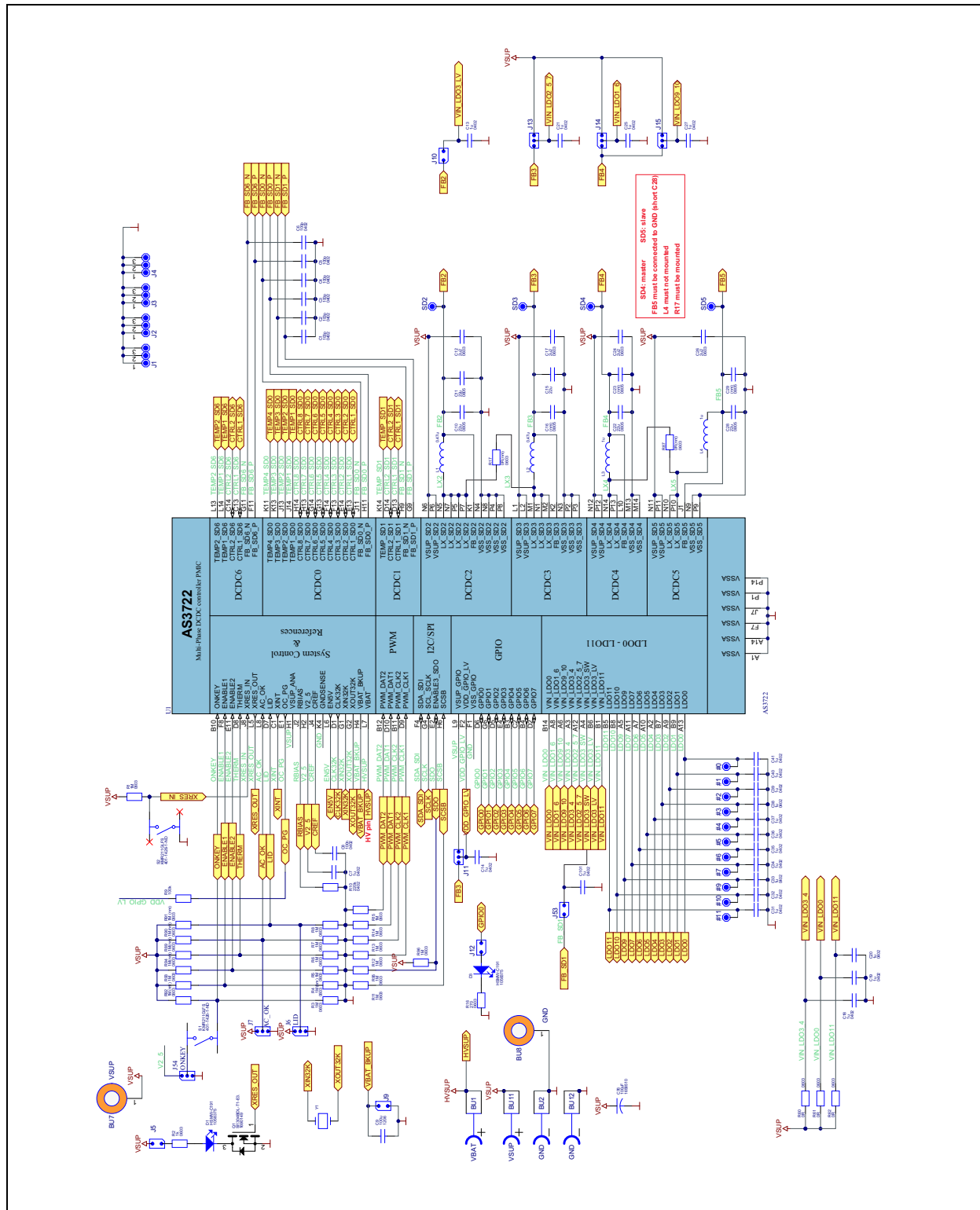
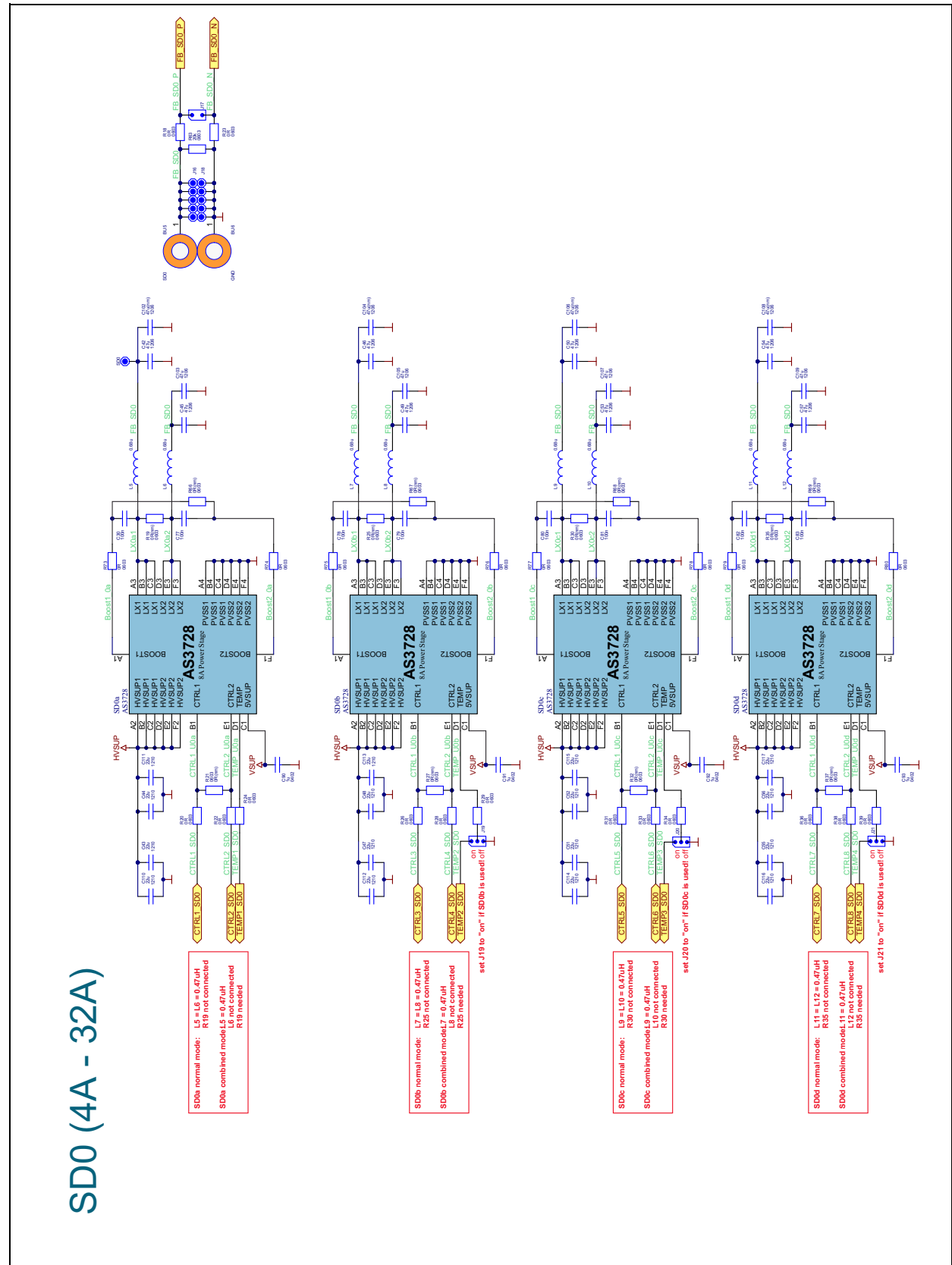


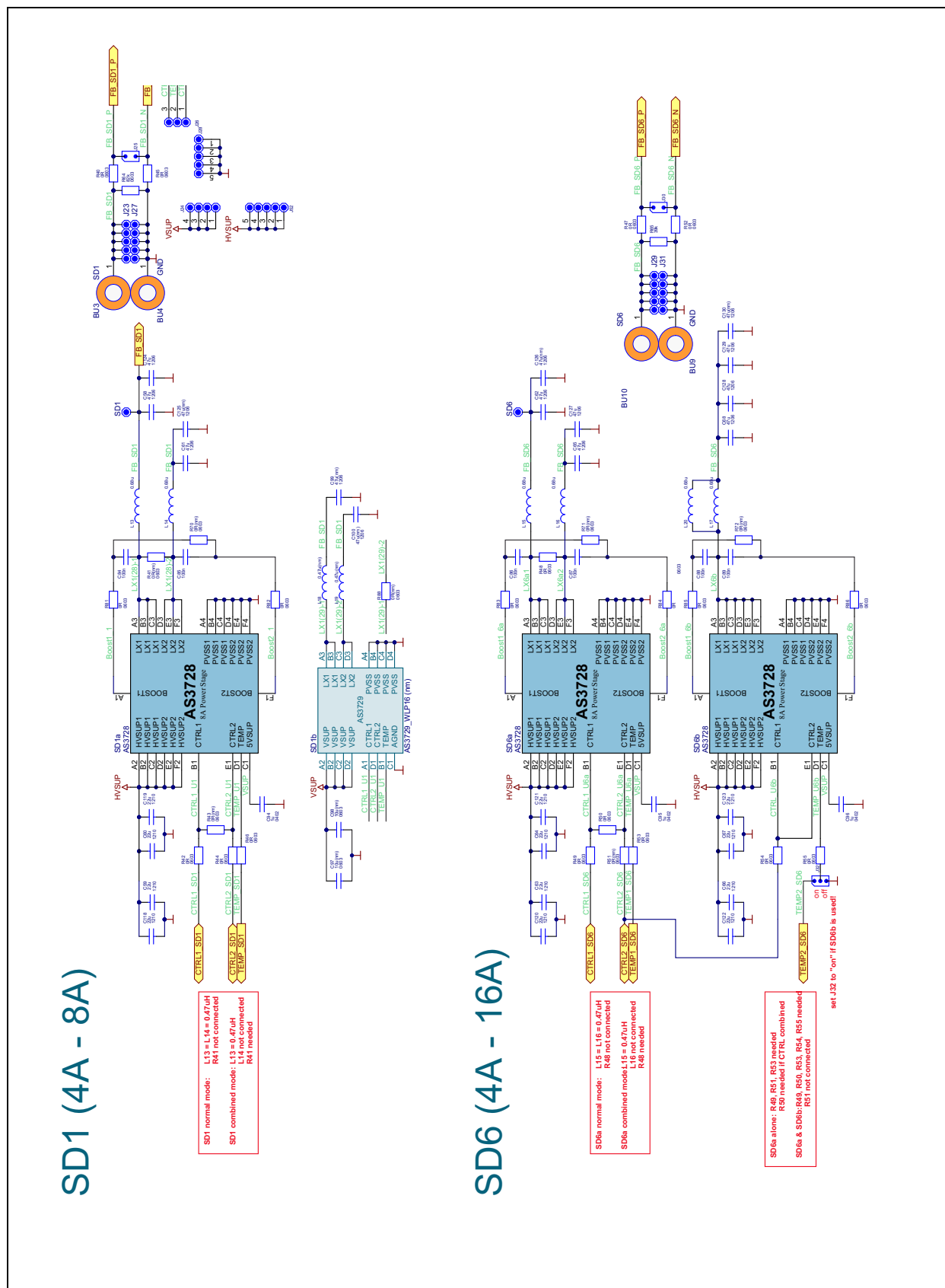
Figure 228:  
Application Schematic 2/3



Application Schematic 2/3: Shows a basic application schematic for the SD0 power stages



**Figure 229:**  
**Application Schematic 3/3**



**Application Schematic 3/3:** Shows a basic application schematic for the SD1/6 power stages

## PCB routing recommendations

### RBIAS

A critical line on the PMIC is RBIAS. This is a high ohmic node and may pick up noise from nearby clock lines rather easily. Please keep the trace as short as possible and do not route any clock line near to it.

### Internal DCDC

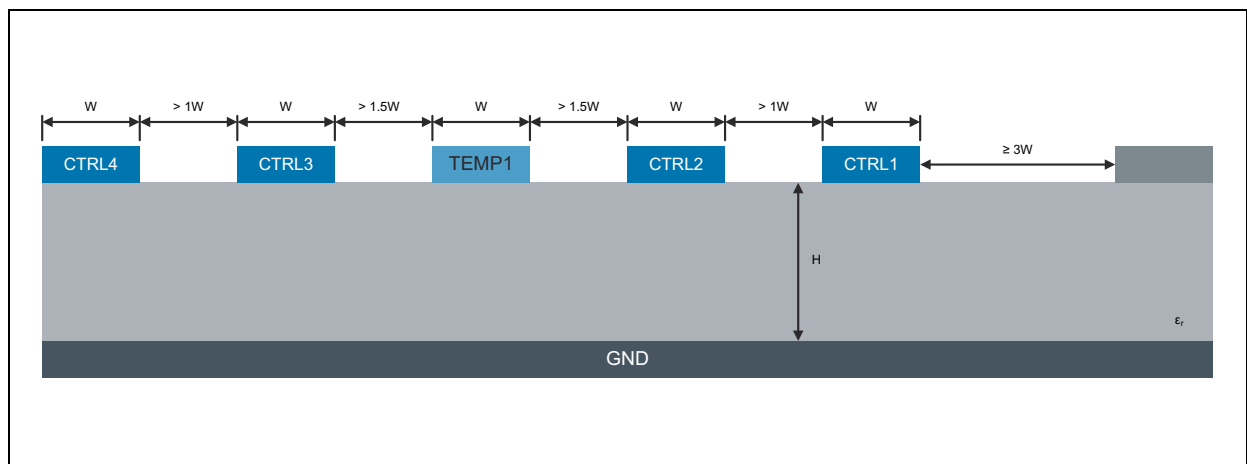
Attention should be paid to the routing of the VSUP, LX and GND traces of the DCDC converter.

- Keep the VSUP traces to the input capacitor as short as possible. Do not use vias for this connection.
- Make a common ground area for the input cap, output cap and PVSS terminal of the DCDC. Connect this ground area with vias to the system ground plane.
- Use short wide traces for LX node. If you need to set vias, use it on the LX trace and not on the capacitor connections.

### Power Stage Connections

To avoid cross talk to other lines a minimum spacing of minimum  $3W$  should be kept. For a proper DCDC operation it's recommended to avoid routing other clock traces being routed in parallel (also on other layers) to the control lines.

Figure 230:  
PCB Control Line Routing

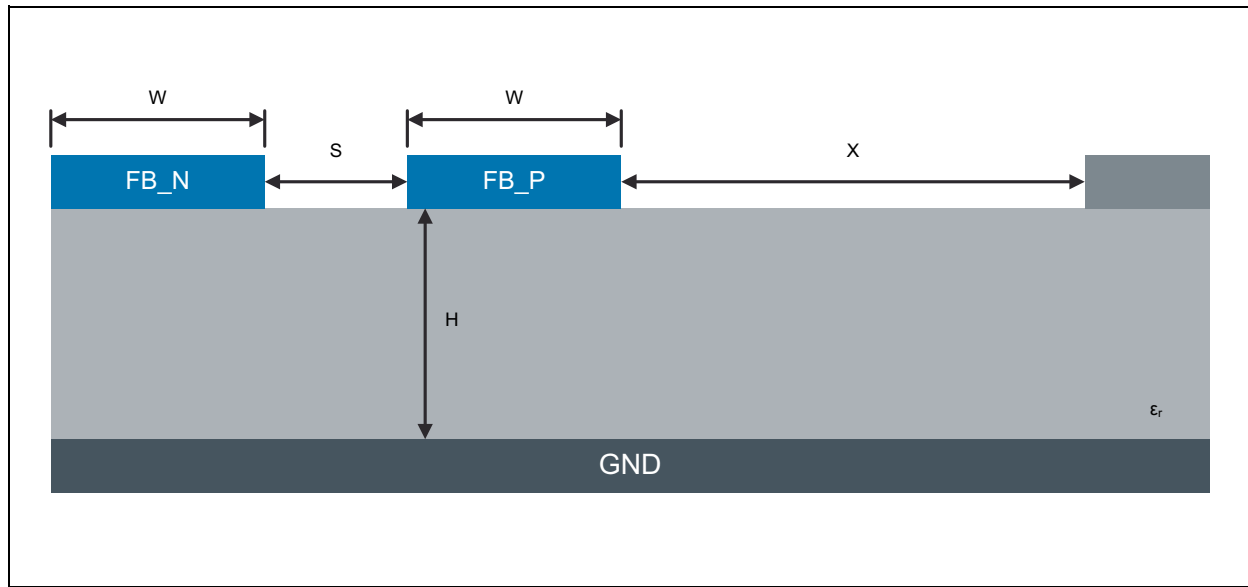


**PCB differential feedback routing:** Shows an example PCB routing for the control lines of the multiphase controllers.

CTRL1&2, are not interfering with each other as they are running at  $180^\circ$  phase shift. They can be routed with a minimum spacing. The TEMP lines should be used as "guard traces" to other control line pairs (e.g. CTRL3&4 or CTRL 5&6 or CTRL 7&8) as well as to other sensitive or clock traces on the PCB. A minimum spacing of  $> 1.5W$  should be used as spacing between TEMP and CTRL traces.

To minimize the cross talk of these clock lines, the width of the traces ( $W$ ) should be the minimum acceptable width for manufacturing (e.g. 4mil). The differential feedback lines are less critical, nevertheless to ensure a good coupling between the differential lines and a low coupling to other traces and ground planes its recommended to have:  $S < W$ ,  $S < H$ ,  $X \geq 2W$  and  $2S$

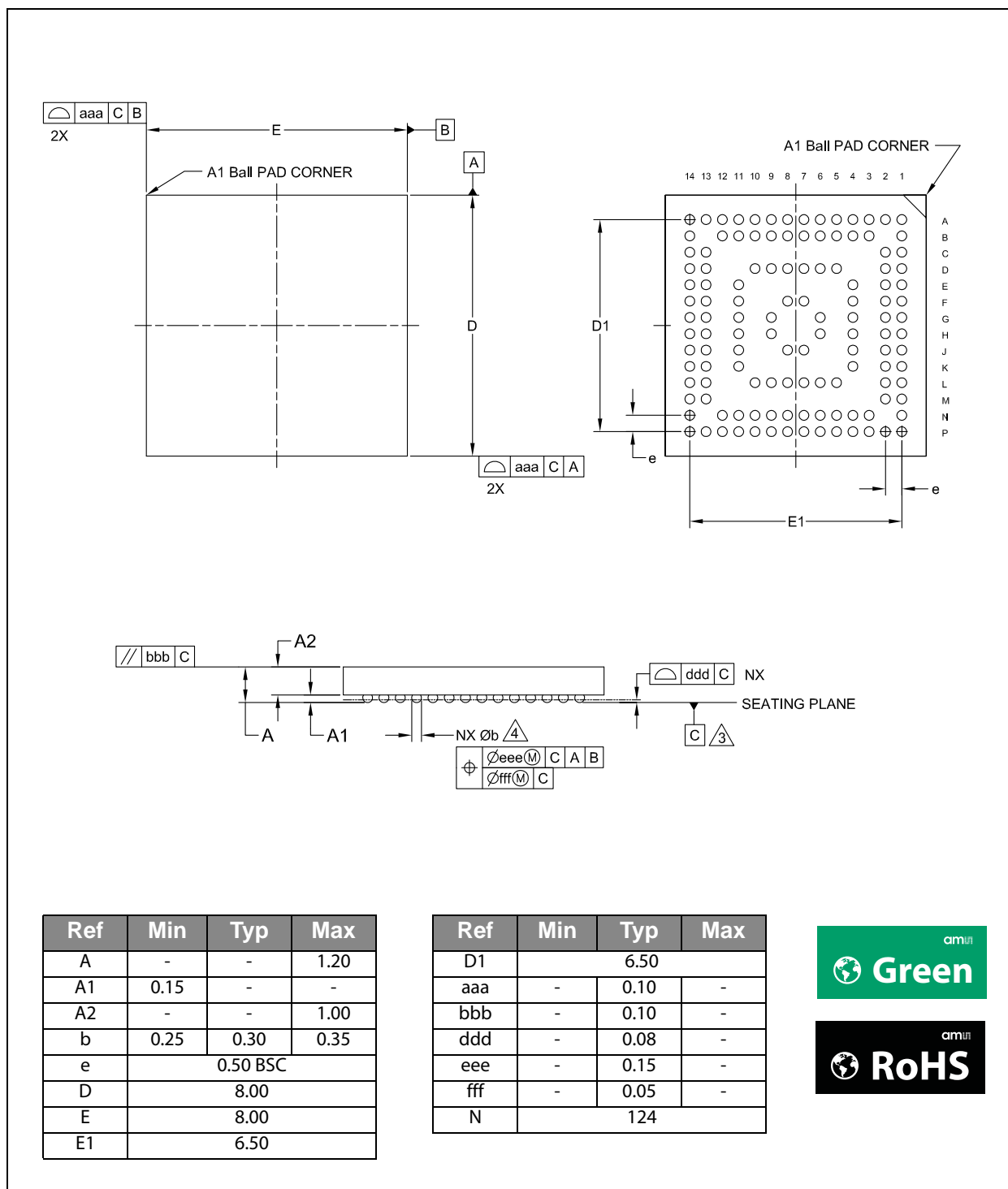
**Figure 231:**  
**PCB Differential Feedback Routing**



**PCB Differential Feedback Routing:** Shows an example PCB routing for the differential feedback lines of the multiphase controllers.

## Package Drawings & Markings

**Figure 232:**  
**Package Drawing (BGA)**

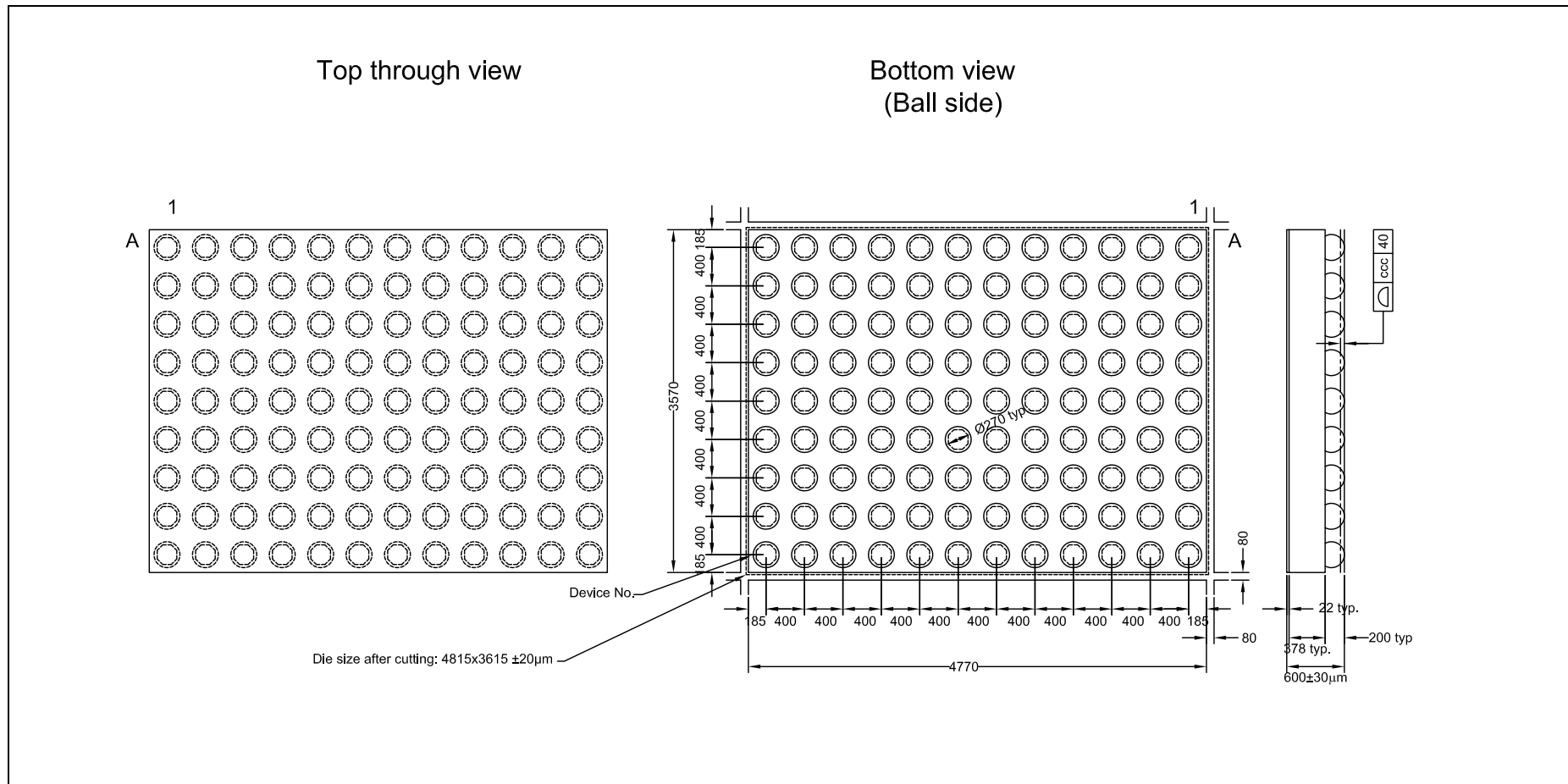


**Package Drawings:** Shows the outline dimensions of the BGA124 package

**Note(s) and/or Footnote(s):**

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing conform to ASME Y14.5M-1994.
2. All dimensions are in millimeters.
3. Primary datum C and seating plane are defined by the spherical crowns of the contact balls.
4. Dimensions 'b' is measured at the maximum ball diameter, parallel to primary datum C.

**Figure 233:**  
**Package Drawing (CSP)**



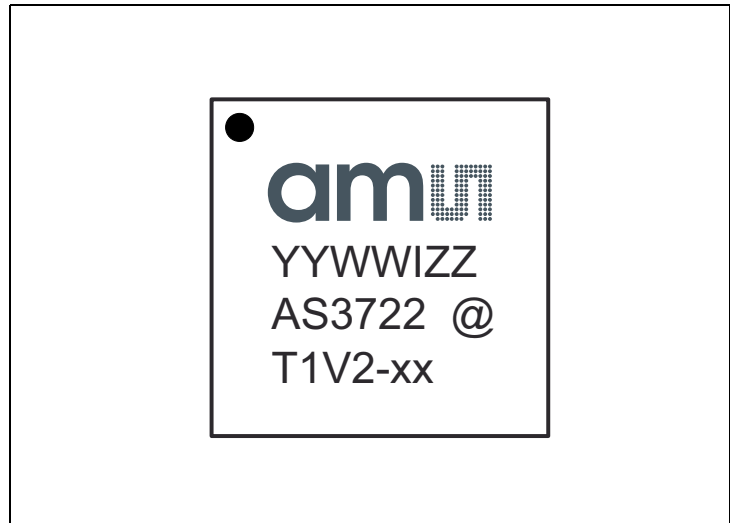
**Package Drawings:** Shows the outline dimensions of the CSP108 package

**Note(s) and/or Footnote(s):**

1. Pin 1=A1
2. ccc Coplanarity
3. All dimensions are in  $\mu\text{m}$

**Figure 234:**  
**Package Marking**

**Package Marking:** Shows the package marking for different product versions.



**Figure 235:**  
**Package Code**

| YY   | WW                 | I                | ZZ          | @                            |
|------|--------------------|------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| Year | Manufacturing week | Plant identifier | Free choice | Sublot identifier (BGA only) |

**Package Code:** Shows the coding of the package marking.

**Figure 236:**  
**Start-up Revision Code**

| xx | Sequence  |
|----|---|
| ES | engineering samples, no sequence programmed or sequence programmed on request |
| 00 | standard programming (no sequence programmed)                                 |
| xx | Other customer specified sequence programmed during production test           |

**Start-up Revision Code:** Shows the coding of the different startup sequences.

## Ordering & Contact Information

**Figure 237:**  
**Ordering Information**

| Ordering Code  | Marking | OTP programming                      | Delivery Form | Package                       |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| AS3722-BCTR-ES | T1V2-ES | sequence programmable on request     | Tray          | 124-pin CTBGA<br>0.5mm pitch  |
| AS3722-BCTT-00 | T1V2-00 | standard programming, no sequence    | Tape & Reel   | 124-pin CTBGA<br>0.5mm pitch  |
| AS3722-BCTT-xx | T1V2-xx | other customer specified programming | Tape & Reel   | 124-pin CTBGA<br>0.5mm pitch  |
| AS3722-BWLW-ES | T1V2-ES | sequence programmable on request     | Waffle Pack   | 108-pin WL-CSP<br>0.4mm pitch |
| AS3722-BWLT-00 | T1V2-00 | standard programming, no sequence    | Tape & Reel   | 108-pin WL-CSP<br>0.4mm pitch |
| AS3722-BWLT-xx | T1V2-xx | other customer specified programming | Tape & Reel   | 108-pin WL-CSP<br>0.4mm pitch |

**Ordering Information:** Shows the ordering information for the different product versions

Buy our products or get free samples online at:

[www.ams.com/ICdirect](http://www.ams.com/ICdirect)

Technical Support is available at:

[www.ams.com/Technical-Support](http://www.ams.com/Technical-Support)

Provide feedback about this document at:

[www.ams.com/Document-Feedback](http://www.ams.com/Document-Feedback)

For further information and requests, e-mail us at:

[ams\\_sales@ams.com](mailto:ams_sales@ams.com)

For sales offices, distributors and representatives, please visit:

[www.ams.com/contact](http://www.ams.com/contact)

### Headquarters

ams AG  
Tobelbaderstrasse 30  
8141 Unterpremstaetten  
Austria, Europe

Tel: +43 (0) 3136 500 0

Website: [www.ams.com](http://www.ams.com)

## RoHS Compliant & ams Green Statement

**RoHS:** The term RoHS compliant means that ams AG products fully comply with current RoHS directives. Our semiconductor products do not contain any chemicals for all 6 substance categories, including the requirement that lead not exceed 0.1% by weight in homogeneous materials. Where designed to be soldered at high temperatures, RoHS compliant products are suitable for use in specified lead-free processes.

**ams Green (RoHS compliant and no Sb/Br):** ams Green defines that in addition to RoHS compliance, our products are free of Bromine (Br) and Antimony (Sb) based flame retardants (Br or Sb do not exceed 0.1% by weight in homogeneous material).

**Important Information:** The information provided in this statement represents ams AG knowledge and belief as of the date that it is provided. ams AG bases its knowledge and belief on information provided by third parties, and makes no representation or warranty as to the accuracy of such information. Efforts are underway to better integrate information from third parties. ams AG has taken and continues to take reasonable steps to provide representative and accurate information but may not have conducted destructive testing or chemical analysis on incoming materials and chemicals. ams AG and ams AG suppliers consider certain information to be proprietary, and thus CAS numbers and other limited information may not be available for release.



## Copyrights & Disclaimer

Copyright ams AG, Tobelbader Strasse 30, 8141 Unterpremstaetten, Austria-Europe. Trademarks Registered. All rights reserved. The material herein may not be reproduced, adapted, merged, translated, stored, or used without the prior written consent of the copyright owner.

Devices sold by ams AG are covered by the warranty and patent indemnification provisions appearing in its General Terms of Trade. ams AG makes no warranty, express, statutory, implied, or by description regarding the information set forth herein. ams AG reserves the right to change specifications and prices at any time and without notice. Therefore, prior to designing this product into a system, it is necessary to check with ams AG for current information. This product is intended for use in commercial applications. Applications requiring extended temperature range, unusual environmental requirements, or high reliability applications, such as military, medical life-support or life-sustaining equipment are specifically not recommended without additional processing by ams AG for each application. This product is provided by ams AG "AS IS" and any express or implied warranties, including, but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose are disclaimed.

ams AG shall not be liable to recipient or any third party for any damages, including but not limited to personal injury, property damage, loss of profits, loss of use, interruption of business or indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages, of any kind, in connection with or arising out of the furnishing, performance or use of the technical data herein. No obligation or liability to recipient or any third party shall arise or flow out of ams AG rendering of technical or other services.

## Document Status

| Document Status          | Product Status  | Definition   |
|--------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Product Preview          | Pre-Development | Information in this datasheet is based on product ideas in the planning phase of development. All specifications are design goals without any warranty and are subject to change without notice  |
| Preliminary Datasheet    | Pre-Production  | Information in this datasheet is based on products in the design, validation or qualification phase of development. The performance and parameters shown in this document are preliminary without any warranty and are subject to change without notice            |
| Datasheet                | Production      | Information in this datasheet is based on products in ramp-up to full production or full production which conform to specifications in accordance with the terms of ams AG standard warranty as given in the General Terms of Trade                                |
| Datasheet (discontinued) | Discontinued    | Information in this datasheet is based on products which conform to specifications in accordance with the terms of ams AG standard warranty as given in the General Terms of Trade, but these products have been superseded and should not be used for new designs |

## Revision Information

| Changes from 0-03 (2014-Jun-23) to current revision 1-00 (2014-Jul-11) | Page <sup>(1)</sup> |
|--|---------------------|
| Initial released version   |                     |
| Updated Figure 7   | 14                  |
| Updated Figure 235   | 190                 |

**Note(s) and/or Footnote(s):**

1. Page numbers for the previous version may differ from page numbers in the current revision

## Content Guide

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| <b>1</b>  | <b>General Description</b>                                   |
| 1         | Key Benefits & Features                                      |
| 2         | Applications   |
| 3         | Block Diagram  |
| <b>5</b>  | <b>Pin Assignment</b>  |
| 7         | Pin Description  |
| <b>14</b> | <b>Absolute Maximum Ratings</b>                              |
| <b>16</b> | <b>Electrical Characteristics</b>                            |
| <b>19</b> | <b>Typical Operating Characteristics</b>                     |
| <b>20</b> | <b>Detailed Descriptions-<br/>Power Management Functions</b> |
| 20        | DCDC Step-Down Converter                                     |
| 20        | General Description  |
| 21        | Mode Settings  |
| 21        | <i>Low ripple, low noise operation:</i>                      |
| 24        | <i>Power Save Operation (Automatically Controlled):</i>      |
| 24        | <i>Fast Regulation Mode</i>                                  |
| 24        | <i>Selectable Frequency Operation</i>                        |
| 24        | <i>100% PMOS ON Mode for Low Dropout Regulation</i>          |
| 24        | Step-Down Converter Configuration Modes                      |
| 27        | Parameter  |
| 30        | DCDC Step-Down Controller                                    |
| 30        | General Description  |
| 34        | Mode Settings  |
| 34        | <i>Low Ripple, Low Noise Operation:</i>                      |
| 35        | <i>High Efficiency Operation (Default Setting):</i>          |
| 35        | <i>Low Power Operation (sdX_low_power=1):</i>                |
| 35        | <i>Power Save Operation (Automatically Controlled):</i>      |
| 35        | <i>Force PWM Mode Operation:</i>                             |
| 36        | <i>Fast Regulation Mode</i>                                  |
| 36        | <i>100% PMOS ON Mode for Low Dropout Regulation</i>          |
| 36        | <i>DVS (Dynamic Voltage Setting)</i>                         |
| 36        | <i>DVM (Dynamic Voltage Management)</i>                      |
| 36        | <i>Automatic Phase Shedding</i>                              |
| 36        | Parameter  |
| 41        | LDO Regulators   |
| 41        | General Description  |
| 43        | Parameter  |
| 45        | Low power LDO V2_5 Regulator                                 |
| 45        | General Description  |
| 45        | Parameter  |
| 46        | Backup Battery Charger                                       |
| 46        | General Description  |
| 47        | Parameter  |
| <b>48</b> | <b>Detailed Descriptions-<br/>System Functions</b>           |
| 48        | Start-up   |
| 50        | Normal Startup   |
| 52        | Start-up Reasons   |
| 52        | Start-up from multiple batteries                             |

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| <b>53</b> | <b>Reset</b>                                 |
| 53        | General Description                          |
| 54        | Reset Reasons                                |
| 54        | <i>Voltage Detection:</i>                    |
| 55        | <i>Power Off:</i>                            |
| 55        | <i>Software Forced Reset</i>                 |
| 55        | <i>External Triggered Reset:</i>             |
| 55        | <i>Over-temperature Reset:</i>               |
| 55        | <i>Watchdog Reset:</i>                       |
| 56        | <i>Long ONKEY Press:</i>                     |
| 58        | Parameter                                    |
| <b>58</b> | <b>Stand-by</b>                              |
| 58        | General Description                          |
| 60        | Stand-by Sequence                            |
| <b>63</b> | <b>Internal References</b>                   |
| 63        | General Description                          |
| 63        | Low Power Mode                               |
| 63        | Parameter                                    |
| <b>64</b> | <b>Digital IO Supply Concept</b>             |
| 64        | General Description                          |
| <b>64</b> | <b>GPIO Pins</b>                             |
| 64        | General Description                          |
| 65        | IO Functions                                 |
| 65        | <i>Normal IO Operation:</i>                  |
| 65        | <i>Interrupt Output</i>                      |
| 65        | <i>VSUP_VBAT_Low Output (Not De-bounced)</i> |
| 65        | <i>GPIO Interrupt Input</i>                  |
| 66        | <i>PWM Input</i>                             |
| 66        | <i>Voltage_sdtby + Restart Input</i>         |
| 66        | <i>OC_PG_SD0 Output</i>                      |
| 66        | <i>PWRGOOD Output</i>                        |
| 66        | <i>Q32k Output</i>                           |
| 66        | <i>Watchdog Input</i>                        |
| 66        | <i>Soft-reset Input</i>                      |
| 66        | <i>PWM Output</i>                            |
| 67        | <i>Vsup_vbat_low Output (De-bounced)</i>     |
| 67        | <i>OC_PG_SD6 Output</i>                      |
| 67        | <i>ADC_reference Output</i>                  |
| <b>67</b> | <b>Dedicated IO Pins</b>                     |
| 67        | Input Pins                                   |
| 67        | <i>ENABLE1/CORE_PWRREQ:</i>                  |
| 67        | <i>ENABLE2/CPU_PWRREQ:</i>                   |
| 67        | <i>THERM:</i>                                |
| 68        | <i>AC_OK:</i>                                |
| 68        | <i>LID:</i>                                  |
| 68        | Output Pins                                  |
| 68        | <i>VBAT_ALARM: (Not De-bounced)</i>          |
| 68        | <i>CLK32K:</i>                               |
| 68        | <i>XINT:</i>                                 |
| 68        | <i>OC_PG:</i>                                |
| <b>70</b> | <b>Supervisor</b>                            |
| 70        | Temperature Supervision                      |
| 71        | Current Supervision                          |
| <b>72</b> | <b>Watchdog</b>                              |

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| 72         | General Description                             |
| 73         | Interrupt Generation                            |
| 73         | General Description                             |
| 74         | 10-Bit ADC                                      |
| 74         | General Description                             |
| 76         | Parameter                                       |
| 77         | Real Time Clock                                 |
| 77         | General Description                             |
| 78         | Alarm   |
| 79         | Serial Control Interfaces                       |
| 79         | I2C-SPI Mode Selection                          |
| 80         | I2C Feature List                                |
| 80         | I2C Protocol                                    |
| 81         | <i>I2C write access</i>                         |
| 81         | <i>I2C Read Access</i>                          |
| 83         | I2C Parameter                                   |
| 84         | SPI Protocol                                    |
| 85         | SPI Parameter                                   |
| 85         | PMW DVS Control Interfaces                      |
| 85         | General Description                             |
| 86         | Parameter                                       |
| <b>87</b>  | <b>Register Description</b>                     |
| 87         | Register Overview                               |
| 101        | Detailed Register Description                   |
| <b>183</b> | <b>Application Information</b>                  |
| 183        | Application Schematics                          |
| 186        | PCB routing recommendations                     |
| 186        | RBIAS   |
| 186        | Internal DCDC                                   |
| 186        | Power Stage Connections                         |
| <b>188</b> | <b>Package Drawings &amp; Markings</b>          |
| <b>191</b> | <b>Ordering &amp; Contact Information</b>       |
| <b>192</b> | <b>RoHS Compliant &amp; ams Green Statement</b> |
| <b>193</b> | <b>Copyrights &amp; Disclaimer</b>              |
| <b>194</b> | <b>Document Status</b>                          |
| <b>195</b> | <b>Revision Information</b>                     |